



# Minerals Revenue Management Transmittal Sheet



<b>Document title:</b> <i>EDI Reporter Handbook</i>	<b>Release No.:</b> 2.1
	<b>Transmittal No.:</b> 03
	<b>Dated:</b> 10/15/01

**For further information, contact:** Tim Allard, ITC, 303-275-7007

## Explanation of material transmitted:

This manual provides reporters with information on how to report using electronic data interchange. Release 2.1 updates parts of release 2.0.

Paul Knueven [original signature on file]

**Manager, Regulations and FOIA Team**

## Filing instructions:

### Remove these pages from release 2.0:

title page  
vii-x (entire table of contents)  
1-1 – 1-2  
2-1 – 2-3 (entire chapter)  
3-1 – 3-6 (entire chapter)  
4-1 – 4-8 (entire chapter)  
5-1 – 5-41 (entire chapter)  
6-37 – 6-38  
7-1 – 7-77 (entire chapter)  
8-7 – 8-9  
A-1 – A-53 (entire appendix)  
Release History-1 – Release History-2  
(entire release history)

### Replace them with these pages from release 2.1:

title page  
vii-xi (entire table of contents)  
1-1 – 1-2  
2-1 – 2-2 (entire chapter)  
3-1 – 3-6 (entire chapter)  
4-1 – 4-8 (entire chapter)  
5-1 – 5-42 (entire chapter)  
6-37 – 6-38  
7-1 – 7-83 (entire chapter)  
8-7 – 8-9  
A-1 – A-54 (entire appendix)  
Release History-1 – Release History-2  
(entire release history)

**NOTE:** Release 2.0 of the *EDI Reporter Handbook* will be used only for **the new reporting forms, which are effective October 1, 2001**. Please continue to use Release 1.0 of the *EDI Handbook for Payors and Reports* for forms used prior to October 1, 2001.

# EDI Reporter Handbook

---

## ANSI ASC X12 Data Transaction Sets:

Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185

Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820

Production Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867

Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997



U.S. Department of the Interior  
Minerals Management Service  
Minerals Revenue Management

# EDI Reporter Handbook

---

## **ANSI ASC X12 Data Transaction Sets:**

**Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185**

**Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820**

**Production Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867**

**Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997**

## **MMS/MRM Release 2.1**

**October 15, 2001**

Written by:

**Information Technology Center**

Prepared by:

**American Management Systems  
Operations Corporation, Inc.**

under Contract No. 1435-02-98-CT-40298

**U.S. Department of the Interior  
Minerals Management Service  
Minerals Revenue Management**

Any use of trade, product, or firm names is for descriptive purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the U.S. Department of the Interior. Names of persons and companies used in examples are fabricated and intended for illustration purposes only.

# Abbreviations

ACH	Automated Clearing House
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	American Petroleum Institute
APRS	ACH Payment Receipt System
ASC X12	Accredited Standards Committee X12
bbbl	barrel
BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BN1R	bonus and first year rental
BOPD	barrels of oil per day
Btu	British thermal unit
CCD+	cash concentration or disbursement entry plus addenda record
CDI	combine documents indicator
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
CTX	Corporate Trade Exchange
DISA	Data Interchange Standards Association, Inc.
DTS	data transaction set
DUNS	Data Universal Numbering System
EC	electronic commerce
EDI	electronic data interchange
EFT	electronic funds transfer
FRB NY	Federal Reserve Bank—New York
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FR	<i>Federal Register</i>

Abbreviations

GBIL	Federal interest bill
GE	functional group trailer
GS	functional group header
IBIL	Indian interest bill
ID	identification
IEA	interchange control trailer
ISA	interchange control header
ITC	Information Technology Center
Mcf	thousand cubic feet
MER	maximum efficient rate
MMBtu	million Btu
MMS	Minerals Management Service
MRM	Minerals Revenue Management
NACHA	National Automated Clearing House Association
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
OGOR	Oil and Gas Operations Reports (Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C)
PASR	Production Allocation Schedule Report (Form MMS-4058)
PDF	Portable Document Format
PIDD	<i>Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary</i>
PIDX	Petroleum Industry Data Exchange
PIT	petroleum bill type
PL	property level
PLC	petroleum land category
PLS	petroleum lease status
PO	production origin
PPD	petroleum product disposition
PPV	petroleum product value
PRA	petroleum royalty adjustment
PRC	petroleum royalty calculation method
PRR	petroleum regulatory report
PRT	petroleum royalty transaction
PWA	petroleum well action

PWR	petroleum well shut-in reason
PWS	petroleum well classification status
PWT	petroleum well test information
REGS	Regulatory Data Exchange
RIK	royalty-in-kind
RIKB	royalty-in-kind bill
SE	transaction set trailer
SS	stock sale level
ST	transaction set header
TBIL	lease financial terms bill
TD	disposition level
TIK	take-in-kind
TPA	trading partner agreement
UDC	Ute Distribution Corp
VAN	value added network
WL	well level

# Contents

	<i>Page</i>
<b>1. About This Handbook</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Source of Materials.....	1-3
1.2 Updating This Handbook.....	1-5
1.3 Handbook Distribution.....	1-5
1.4 Handbook Conventions.....	1-6
<b>2. MMS Contact Points and Implementation Procedures</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 MMS Contact Points.....	2-1
2.2 Implementation Procedures.....	2-2
<b>3. Electronic Reporting Guidelines</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
<b>4. VAN Setup and Enveloping</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 Enveloping Parameters.....	4-1
4.1.1 Sending Transmissions to MMS.....	4-1
4.1.2 Receiving Transmissions from MMS.....	4-3
4.2 MMS Mapping Matrix of EDI Envelopes for Sending and Receiving DTSs.....	4-3
<b>5. Royalty Regulatory Report (DTS 185)</b> .....	<b>5-1</b>
5.1 PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report.....	5-1
5.2 Sample Form MMS-2014.....	5-2
5.3 Form MMS-2014 with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference.....	5-6
5.4 MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-2014.....	5-6

	<i>Page</i>
5.5	Form MMS-2014 Example of Use . . . . . 5-34
5.6	Instructions for Supplemental Forms MMS-2014 . . . . . 5-41
<b>6.</b>	<b>Payment Order/Remittance Advice (DTS 820) . . . . . 6-1</b>
6.1	PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice . 6-2
6.2	Overview of the ACH CTX Payment Process . . . . . 6-3
6.3	MMS Mapping Matrix for ACH Payments Using the NACHA CTX Format. . . . 6-5
6.4	Example of Use for CTX Payment Types . . . . . 6-18
6.4.1	Payment Example of Royalty and Bill Document Types . . . . . 6-18
6.4.2	Payment Example of Rent Document Type . . . . . 6-21
6.5	Example of Use for DTS 820 Payment/Receipt Confirmation . . . . . 6-23
6.6	Overview of the ACH CCD+ Payment Process . . . . . 6-28
6.7	Proprietary Data Formats for ACH CCD+ Payments . . . . . 6-29
6.8	Data Examples Using ACH CCD+ Format . . . . . 6-33
6.8.1	Payment Example of a Royalty Document Type . . . . . 6-33
6.8.2	Payment Example of a Bill Document Type . . . . . 6-35
6.8.3	Payment Example of a Rent Document Type . . . . . 6-35
6.9	MMS Fund Codes for Indian Tribes and Allottee Agencies . . . . . 6-36
<b>7.</b>	<b>Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867) . . . . . 7-1</b>
7.1	PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report, Version 4030 . . . . . 7-2
7.2	Sample Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C . . . . . 7-3
7.3	Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference . . . . . 7-8
7.4	MMS Mapping Matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C . . . . . 7-8
7.5	Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C Example of Use . . . . . 7-41
7.6	Sample Form MMS-4058 . . . . . 7-49
7.7	Form MMS-4058 with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference . . . . . 7-50
7.8	MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-4058 . . . . . 7-53
7.9	Form MMS-4058 Example of Use . . . . . 7-81
<b>8.</b>	<b>Functional Acknowledgment (DTS 997) . . . . . 8-1</b>
8.1	PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment . . . . . 8-2

	<i>Page</i>
8.2 MMS Mapping Matrix of Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 .....	8-3
8.3 Example of Use of Functional Acknowledgment .....	8-8
8.4 PIDX Technical Review Bulletin on Functional Acknowledgments.....	8-9
<b>A. API PIDX Codes with MMS Code Cross-Reference .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>B. Use of ANSI ASC X12 Envelopes.....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>C. PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report.....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>D. PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice ..</b>	<b>D-1</b>
<b>E. PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report ..</b>	<b>E-1</b>
<b>F. PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment .....</b>	<b>F-1</b>
<b>G. PIDX Technical Review Bulletin on Functional Acknowledgments .....</b>	<b>G-1</b>
<b>Release History .....</b>	<b>Release History-1</b>

## Figures

1-1 Letter from API granting rights to MMS to reproduce implementation guides .....	1-4
3-1 Electronic Reporting Guidelines.....	3-2
5-1 Sample Form MMS-2014, example 1 .....	5-3
5-2 Sample Form MMS-2014, example 2.....	5-5
5-3 Form MMS-2014 marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references .....	5-7
6-1 ACH CTX payment flowchart .....	6-4
7-1 Sample Form MMS-4054-A (OGOR-A) .....	7-4
7-2 Sample Form MMS-4054-B (OGOR-B).....	7-5
7-3 Sample Form MMS-4054-C (OGOR-C).....	7-6
7-4 Address Update Data Elements.....	7-7
7-5 Form MMS-4054-A marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references .....	7-9

	<i>Page</i>
7-6 Form MMS-4054-B marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references . . . . .	7-10
7-7 Form MMS-4054-C marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references . . . . .	7-11
7-8 Address Update data elements marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references . . . . .	7-12
7-9 Sample Form MMS-4058 (PASR) . . . . .	7-51
7-10 Form MMS-4058 (PASR) marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references. . .	7-52

## Tables

4-1 MMS mapping matrix for EDI envelope segments . . . . .	4-4
5-1 Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 . . . . .	5-8
5-2 Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use for Form MMS-2014 . . . . .	5-34
6-1 Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS . .	6-6
6-2 Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payments . . . . .	6-19
6-3 Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for rental payments . . .	6-22
6-4 Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payment/receipt confirmation . . . . .	6-24
6-5 Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for rental payment/receipt confirmation . . . . .	6-27
6-6 Free-form format for Form MMS-2014 payment data fields . . . . .	6-30
6-7 Free-form format for Courtesy Notice and Lease Bonuses payment data fields . . . . .	6-31
6-8 Free-form format for Bill for Collection payment data fields . . . . .	6-32
6-9 Payment example of royalty document type. . . . .	6-34
6-10 Payment example of bill document type. . . . .	6-35
6-11 Payment example of rent document type . . . . .	6-36
6-12 Alphabetical list of Indian agency fund codes . . . . .	6-37
7-1 Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR). . . . .	7-13
7-2 Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) . . . . .	7-41
7-3 Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) . . . . .	7-54

	<i>Page</i>
7-4 Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 example of use for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) .....	7-81
8-1 Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 mapping matrix .....	8-4
8-2 Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 example of use .....	8-8
A-1 API PIDX industry code list .....	A-4
A-2 API PIDX product code list .....	A-53

# Chapter 1

## About This Handbook

The *EDI Reporter Handbook* provides instructions to help you, the reporter, use electronic data interchange (EDI) to transfer data between your company and the Minerals Management Service (MMS). The handbook contains separate chapters for each American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 data transaction set (DTS) used by MMS. The mapping matrixes include examples, comments, and commonly asked questions from past implementers.

### NOTE

*Releases 2.0 and 2.1 of the EDI Reporter Handbook, which contains ASC X12 version 4030, will be used only for MMS's new reporting forms that are effective on October 1, 2001. MMS's older reporting forms (those used prior to October 1, 2001) must use ASC X12 versions 3050 or lower contained in Release 1.0 of the EDI Handbook for Payors and Reporters.*

Following is a brief outline of the topics in this handbook:

- [Chapter 2, MMS Contact Points and Implementation Procedures](#), explains how to contact MMS and includes an overview of implementation activities.
- [Chapter 3, Electronic Reporting Guidelines](#), explains the purpose of a trading partner agreement and contains MMS's guidelines for electronic reporting.
- [Chapter 4, VAN Setup and Enveloping](#), provides value added network (VAN) setup information and sample ASC X12 envelopes.

- [Chapter 5, Royalty Regulatory Report \(DTS 185\)](#), provides information and examples on EDI transmission of Form MMS-2014 royalty data.
- [Chapter 6, Payment Order/Remittance Advice \(DTS 820\)](#), provides information and examples on transmission of payment orders and remittance data.
- [Chapter 7, Product Transfer and Resale Report \(DTS 867\)](#), provides information and examples on EDI transmission of production data.
- [Chapter 8, Functional Acknowledgment \(DTS 997\)](#), provides information and examples on EDI transmission of receipt acknowledgments.
- [Appendix A, API PIDX Codes with MMS Code Cross-Reference](#), provides the codes you must use when reporting information in ASC X12 transaction sets.
- [Appendix B, Use of ANSI ASC X12 Envelopes](#), contains the PIDX document on the use of ASC X12 envelopes.
- [Appendix C, PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report](#), contains the Regulatory Data Exchange (REGS) implementation for DTS 185, version 4030.
- [Appendix D, PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice](#), contains the REGS implementation for DTS 820, version 3050.
- [Appendix E, PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report](#), contains REGS implementation for DTS 867, version 4030.
- [Appendix F, PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment](#), contains the REGS implementation for DTS 997, version 4030.

**NOTE**

- [Appendix G, PIDX Technical Review Bulletin on Functional Acknowledgments](#), contains the PIDX document on the use of functional acknowledgments.

*The ASC X12 implementation for DTS-810, Invoice, has not been included in this release of the EDI Reporter Handbook. Because of the re-engineering of MRM's financial accounting system, the ASC X12 version 3050 implementation is no longer applicable. At a later date, if appropriate, we will develop a new implementation so invoices can be electronically returned to reporters. Please contact us as indicated on [page 2-1](#) of this handbook for further information.*

1.1

## Source of Materials

The American Petroleum Institute's (API) Petroleum Industry Data Exchange (PIDX) group provided the ASC X12 DTSs included in this handbook. PIDX implementation guides, which upon approval become API recommended practices, are copyrighted documents. API granted rights to MMS to reproduce the individual implementation guides solely for the purpose of creating this handbook. Once published in this MMS handbook, these transaction sets should not be reproduced by second parties.

You can obtain additional copies of the PIDX implementation guides from API or copies of the ASC X12 standards from the Data Interchange Standards Association, Inc. (DISA). Please contact MMS as indicated on [page 2-1](#) of this handbook for further information.



1220 L Street, Northwest  
Washington, DC 20005-4070  
Tel 202-682-8491  
Fax 202-682-8207  
E-mail [leassear@api.org](mailto:leassear@api.org)

**Sarita A. Leassear**  
Electronic Commerce & Special Projects Associate

November 10, 2000

Tim Allard  
United States Department of the Interior  
Minerals Management Service  
Royalty Management Program  
P.O. Box 25165  
Denver, Colorado 80225-0165

Dear Tim:

The purpose of this correspondence is to grant the Minerals Management Service (MMS) permission to reproduce specific REGS-related transaction sets from Petroleum Industry Data Exchange (PIDX) Implementation Guides.

PIDX Implementation Guides (which, once approved, become API Recommended Practices) are copyrighted documents. By copy of this letter, I am granting permission for the MMS to reproduce the individual PIDX transaction set implementation guidelines for the REGS User Group applications. Once in the MMS Guide, these sets are not reproducible by secondary parties (the permission extends only to MMS).

Please let me know if you have any further questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

*Sarita A. Leassear*

FIGURE 1-1. Letter from API granting rights to MMS to reproduce implementation guides

## 1.2 Updating This Handbook

MMS will update this handbook periodically. You are responsible for adding or replacing pages according to the filing instructions on the transmittal sheet.

We recommend that you keep superseded releases of MMS handbooks for your use in future reviews and/or audits of transactions that occurred and were reported while the release was in effect.

If you have comments, suggestions, or questions about the information presented here, please contact us as indicated on [page 2-1](#).

## 1.3 Handbook Distribution

MMS is responsible for distributing all reporter handbooks. The initial copy of a handbook volume and any revised pages are provided to the reporter at no cost. However, MMS charges a fee for all copies of instructional handbooks provided to reporters on Federal or Indian leases in excess of one copy per valid and active reporter code. Companies with multiple reporter codes that have the same name and address receive only one copy free of charge. Copies requested by other interested parties or additional copies requested by reporters are provided for a fee to recover the administrative costs associated with publishing and mailing.

To purchase additional copies of handbooks, call our handbook order line at 303-231-3090 or toll-free at 1-800-525-0309, extension 3105. Or mail requests to the following address:

Minerals Management Service  
Minerals Revenue Management  
P.O. Box 5760  
Mail Stop 350B1  
Denver, CO 80217-5760

Online copies of the handbooks (in Adobe's Portable Document Format [PDF]) are available free of charge on MMS's web site at <http://www.mrm.mms.gov/ReportingServices/Handbooks/Handbks.htm>.

## 1.4 Handbook Conventions

You will see the following conventions used throughout this handbook:

- **Instructions** are in boldface print for emphasis as necessary.
- **Variables** are italicized; for example: *username*.
- The term "reporter" is used as a generic term for all entities that report information to MMS Minerals Revenue Management (MRM). When we say reporter, we also mean payors and operators.

# Chapter 2

## MMS Contact Points and Implementation Procedures

This chapter tells you how to contact MMS and describes the activities that occur during the EDI pilot test phase.

2.1

### MMS Contact Points

You may obtain information on electronic commerce by calling 1-800-619-4593 or by using our electronic commerce mailbox at Internet address [mms.ec.mail@mms.gov](mailto:mms.ec.mail@mms.gov). We will respond within 24 business hours after receiving your inquiry.

Other information is also available on MMS/MRM's home page at <http://www.mrm.mms.gov>.

## Implementation Procedures

During the implementation phase, the following activities occur:

1. You will contact us, as described in [MMS Contact Points on page 2-1](#), to let us know you want to establish and implement an ANSI ASC X12 data exchange relationship.
2. We contact you to determine the primary contact personnel for your company and to exchange our primary contact information.
3. We coordinate with you to determine tentative dates for project milestones.
4. We prepare interconnect requests and establish new reporter connectivity with our VAN.
5. You establish MMS connectivity with your VAN.
6. We identify and exchange interchange codes with you.
7. You set up translation software for transaction sets to be transmitted.
8. You coordinate the first transmission with us and then send it.
  - a. Both the sending and receiving parties review the VAN communication results.
  - b. The receiving party evaluates the transmission for correct mapping, usage of codes, and translation errors.
9. Subsequent transmissions may occur as necessary until all errors are resolved.

# Chapter 3

## Electronic Reporting Guidelines

This chapter contains MMS's Electronic Reporting Guidelines. These guidelines replace the traditional trading partner agreement (TPA). A typical TPA provides the framework for implementing an electronic commerce relationship between trading partners. At its most basic level, the TPA provides the agreement and authorization of both trading parties to send and receive payments and other data electronically rather than by conventional means.

An electronic reporting rule mandating electronic reporting was published in the *Federal Register* (FR) on July 15, 1999, (64 FR 38116) with a November 1, 1999, effective date. MMS officials determined a signed TPA would no longer be necessary because regulations are now in place that mandate electronic commerce relationships with all reporters.

These guidelines resolve issues related to electronic funds transfer (EFT), EDI, and provide other instructions related to the exchange of electronic data.

These guidelines are updated as changes occur. The latest version is available on the MMS web site at <http://www.mrm.mms.gov/ReportingServices/ElecComm/ECInfo.htm>.

## **SAMPLE ELECTRONIC REPORTING GUIDELINES**

These Electronic Reporting Guidelines replace the traditional trading partner agreement and provide the framework for implementing electronic commerce relationships between trading partners. The Code of Federal Regulations, specifically, 30 CFR Parts 210.52, 216.50 and 216.53, require reporters to submit selected royalty and production reports electronically. These Guidelines provide information on the rules and procedures necessary to send and receive payments and other data electronically.

### **PAYMENTS:**

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) - any paperless transfer of funds initiated through a computer for the purpose of instructing or authorizing financial institutions to transfer funds from a sender's account to a recipient's account. For Minerals Revenue Management (MRM) purposes, either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network or the U.S. Treasury Fedwire Deposit System (FDS) is used as the means for transferring funds. The FDS allows you to submit electronic payments to MRM through the Federal Reserve Bank wire network for same-day settlement. The ACH is a banking industry network for the exchange and settlement of electronic transactions among financial institutions. Funds will transfer via one of the following two methods when the ACH network is used:

- (1) The Corporate Trade Exchange (CTX) format of the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA), and the Payment Remittance Advice format as specified by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 Transaction Set Number 820, or;
- (2) The Cash Concentration and Disbursement Plus Addenda (CCD+) option using an MMS-supplied addenda format.

The format and transmittal of all EFT must comply with the ANSI ASC X12 standards, the NACHA standards, and published industry and Government guidelines.

Receipt - funds transferred by EFT will be considered received when the depository financial institution has received or has control of the payment and has received the required information to accurately credit the payment to the MRM account.

### **REPORT DATA:**

The format and transmittal of all report data must comply with the standards identified for the electronic transmission options selected, as well as with published industry and Government guidelines. The following electronic reporting options are available to MRM reporters:

- (1) Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) - the direct computer to computer interchange of data using standards set forth by the X12 ANSI ASC. The interchange utilizes the services of a third party service provider with which either party may contract.
- (2) ASCII and CSV Formats - external files created by the sender must be in the proprietary ASCII and CSV File Layout formats defined by MRM. These external files can be generated from a

**FIGURE 3-1. Electronic Reporting Guidelines**

reporter's system application. They are subsequently imported into desktop software for transmission to MRM.

(3) Web Based Reporting - reporters may enter report data on an electronic Web form.

#### Third Party Service Providers

All ANSI ASC X12 data interchanges to MRM will be conducted through a commercial value added network (VAN) service provider compatible with MRM's VAN service provider specified in the Appendix. Each party is responsible for the costs of any provider with whom it contracts. Option (2) and (3) report data are transmitted to MRM through the electronic commerce vendor specified in the Appendix. The EFT to MRM will be through the Department of the Treasury's designated service provider.

#### Equipment

Each party, at its own expense, provides and maintains all of the equipment, communications linkages, commercial Internet Service Provider or other EC Service Provider, and testing necessary to effectively and reliably transmit and receive data.

#### Security Procedures

Each party uses security procedures that are reasonably sufficient for effecting the authorized transmission of data and for protecting business records and data from improper access.

#### Receipt

Data are not considered received until such data are accessible at the receiving party's receipt computer, or accessible at the receiving party's service provider. The receipt data and time for data transmitted are the date and time the data are accessible by the receiving party's service provider.

#### Transmission

The sender is responsible for ensuring that on-time receipt requirements are met for all data and EFT, which MRM requires to be filed by a particular date and time.

#### Verification

Upon receipt of data, the receiving party will immediately transmit an acknowledgment or notification to communicate to the sender that a successful transmission occurred. A return receipt constitutes conclusive evidence that data were received. Failure to receive a return receipt requires the sender to contact the receiving party for resolution.

#### Unintelligible Transmission

The receiving party will promptly notify the sender if any transmitted data are unintelligible or garbled (if the sender can be identified from the transmitted data).

**FIGURE 3-1. Electronic Reporting Guidelines (continued)**

Enforceability

Electronic data transmitted and received will be considered to be a “writing” or “in writing” and will be considered “signed” and will constitute an “original” when printed from electronic files or records established and maintained in the normal course of business. The parties agree not to contest the validity or enforceability of electronically submitted reports and to accept liability for all data contained in such reports. Electronic data, if printed and introduced as evidence in any judicial, arbitration, mediation or administrative proceedings, will be admissible to the same extent and under the same conditions as other business records originated and maintained in paper form.

**FIGURE 3-1. Electronic Reporting Guidelines (continued)**

**SAMPLE ELECTRONIC REPORTING GUIDELINES**Standards

- (1) American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 (EDI).
- (2) American Petroleum Institute (API) Petroleum Industry Data Exchange (PIDX) Royalty Regulatory Reports Implementation Guides. (EDI)
- (3) National Automated Clearing House Association standards. (EFT)
- (4) MRM-defined proprietary CSV and ASCII file layouts.

MRM's Third Party Service Providers

<u>PROVIDER NAME</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>PHONE NUMBER</u>
Get2Connect	1277 Lenox Park Blvd.	1-404-467-3000
Peregrine E-Markets Group	Atlanta, GA 30319	

VAN Information

Minerals Management Service	ISA 07 Qualifier Code: ZZ
Minerals Revenue Management	ISA 08 Receiver ID: 1435-MRM-PROD

Terms and Conditions

These guidelines are subject to the terms and conditions of all existing agreements or Government regulations, which may include:

- (1) Minerals Management Service/Minerals Revenue Management
  - a. *Minerals Revenue Reporter Handbook—Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources*
  - b. *Minerals Production Reporter Handbook*
  - c. *Oil and Gas Payor Handbook, Volume III—Product Valuation* (royalty valuation procedures, transportation allowances, and processing allowances, including reporting forms and instructions)
  - d. *Solid Minerals Payor Handbook*
  - e. *EDI Reporter Handbook*

**FIGURE 3-1. Electronic Reporting Guidelines (continued)**

- (2) Federal Oil and Gas Royalty Management Act of 1982 (FOGRMA)
- (3) Computer Security Act of 1987
- (4) 30 CFR Parts 201-290 (July 1, 2000), 25 CFR (April 1, 2000), 43 CFR (October 1, 2000)
- (5) Mineral Leasing Acts for Federal and Indian Leases
- (6) Electronic Reporting Rule (64 FR 38116 - July 15, 1999)

**FIGURE 3-1. Electronic Reporting Guidelines (continued)**

# Chapter 4

## VAN Setup and Enveloping

This chapter contains details for VAN setup and provides sample data formats of ASC X12 envelopes. [Appendix B](#) contains the Petroleum Industry Data Exchange Standards and Maintenance Technical Review Subcommittee's *Use of ANSI ASC X12 Envelopes*, which further describes the correct use of ASC X12 envelopes.

### 4.1 Enveloping Parameters

The following sections provide enveloping parameters that are necessary for you to send transmissions to and receive transmissions from MMS. These sections also specify the enveloping parameters that MMS needs you to provide in order for us to receive your transmissions and send transmissions to you.

[Table 4-1 on page 4-4](#) shows sample ASC X12 envelopes for sending and receiving DTSSs.

#### 4.1.1 ***Sending Transmissions to MMS***

Use the following information to establish interconnect and enveloping parameters to send transmissions to MMS.

4. VAN Setup and Enveloping

For test transmissions:

- MMS VAN = Peregrine Systems Get2Connect
- ISA 07 = ZZ
- ISA 08 = 1435-RMP (*for testing*)
- GS 03 = MRROY185 for DTS 185 (*Form MMS-2014*)  
= MROGR867 for DTS 867 (*Form MMS-4054*)  
= MRPSR867 for DTS 867 (*Form MMS-4058*)

For “live” production transmissions:

- MMS VAN = Peregrine Systems Get2Connect
- ISA 07 = ZZ
- ISA 08 = 1435-MRM-PROD (*for production*)
- GS 03 = MRROY185 for DTS 185 (*Form MMS-2014*)  
= MROGR867 for DTS 867 (*Form MMS-4054*)  
= MRPSR867 for DTS 867 (*Form MMS-4058*)

For MMS to receive your transmissions, we need the following information from you for each specific DTS:

- VAN = \_\_\_\_\_
- ISA 05 = \_\_\_\_\_
- ISA 06 = \_\_\_\_\_
- GS 02 = \_\_\_\_\_

4.1.2

**Receiving Transmissions from MMS**

Use the following information to establish interconnect and enveloping parameters for receiving transmissions from MMS:

- MMS VAN = Peregrine Systems Get2Connect
- ISA 05 = ZZ
- ISA 06 = 1435-RMP (for testing)
- = 1435-MRM-PROD (for production)
- GS 02 = MRINV810 (for DTS 810)
- = MRROY820 (for DTS 820)
- = Incoming GS 03 value (for DTS 997)

In order for MMS to send you transmissions and acknowledgments, we need the following information from you:

- VAN = \_\_\_\_\_
- ISA 07 = \_\_\_\_\_
- ISA 08 = \_\_\_\_\_
- GS 03 = \_\_\_\_\_

4.2

**MMS Mapping Matrix of EDI Envelopes for Sending and Receiving DTSs**

The MMS mapping matrix in [table 4-1](#) illustrates the format of the ISA/GS segments used to address and envelope your data transmissions. The matrix includes data examples at the end of each segment.

TABLE 4-1. MMS mapping matrix for EDI envelope segments

Element number	Field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>b</sup>	Expected values	
					Code value	Description
		<b>ISA</b>	<b>*INTERCHANGE CONTROL HEADER*</b>			
I01	2/2	01	AUTHORIZATION INFO QUAL		00	NO AUTHORIZATION INFO PRESENT
I02	10/10	02	AUTHORIZATION INFO			NOT USED
I03	2/2	03	SECURITY INFO QUAL		00	NO SECURITY INFO PRESENT
					01	PASSWORD (OPTIONAL)
I04	10/10	04	SECURITY INFO			<i>10-DIGIT CODE</i>
I05	2/2	05	INTERCHANGE ID QUAL	TO MMS		<i>QUALIFIER PROVIDED BY SENDER</i>
				FROM MMS	ZZ	MUTUALLY DEFINED
I06	15/15	06	INTERCHANGE SENDER ID	TO MMS		<i>ID PROVIDED BY SENDER</i>
				FROM MMS		1435-RMP (TEST) 1435-MRM-PROD (LIVE PRODUCTION)
I05	2/2	07	INTERCHANGE ID QUAL	TO MMS	ZZ	MUTUALLY DEFINED
				FROM MMS		<i>QUALIFIER PROVIDED BY RECEIVER</i>
I07	15/15	08	INTERCHANGE RECEIVER ID	TO MMS		1435-RMP (TEST) 1435-MRM-PROD (LIVE PRODUCTION)
				FROM MMS		<i>ID PROVIDED BY RECEIVER</i>
I08	6/6	09	INTERCHANGE DATE			DATE SENT TO VAN
I09	4/4	10	INTERCHANGE TIME			TIME SENT TO VAN
I65	1/1	11	REPETITION SEPARATOR			

**TABLE 4-1. MMS mapping matrix for EDI envelope segments (continued)**

Element number	Field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>b</sup>	Expected values	
					Code value	Description
I11	5/5	12	INTERCHANGE CTRL VERSION NUM		00304	OCTOBER 1993
					00305	OCTOBER 1994
					00403	OCTOBER 1999
I12	9/9	13	INTERCHANGE CONTROL NUM			<i>CTRL NUM GENERATED BY SENDER<sup>c</sup></i>
I13	1/1	14	ACKNOWLEDGMENT REQUESTED		1	INTERCHG ACK REQUESTED
I14	1/1	15	USAGE INDICATOR		P	PRODUCTION DATA
					T	TEST DATA
I15	1/1	16	COMPONENT ELEMENT SEPARATOR			(HEX 7C)
Example: <b>TO MMS:</b> ISA*00* *01*1234567890*ZZ*123ANYCOMPANY *ZZ*1435-MRM-PROD *991015*0900*U*00403*000098765*1*P* ^ <b>FROM MMS:</b> ISA*00* *01*5678901234*ZZ*1435-MRM-PROD *ZZ*456ANYCOMPANY *991120*1000*U*00403*000056789*1*P* ^						
Question: <b>I am having problems getting my transmission to go to the VAN. Is there anything in the ISA segment that could cause this problem?</b> Yes. All ISA elements must match the exact ASC X12 field length. If your data are less than the ASC X12 field length, insert spaces <b>at the end</b> to make the element the proper length.						
		<b>GS</b>	<b>*FUNCTIONAL GROUP HEADER*</b>			
479	2/2	01	FUNCTIONAL IDENTIFIER CODE	TO MMS	FA RD PT	FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT (997) ROYL REGULATORY REPORTS (185) PRODUCT TRANSFER AND RESALE REPORT (867)
				FROM MMS	IN FA RA	INVOICE (810) FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT (997) PAYMENT ORDER/REMITTANCE ADVICE (820)

TABLE 4-1. MMS mapping matrix for EDI envelope segments (continued)

Element number	Field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>b</sup>	Expected values	
					Code value	Description
142	2/15	02	APPLICATION SENDER'S CODE	TO MMS		CODE PROVIDED BY SENDER
				FROM MMS		MRINV810 MRROY820
<p>Question: <b>GS 02 is data element 142, application sender's code. Are there any special requirements when I select this code?</b></p> <p>GS 02 can be anything that is meaningful to the sender. MMS suggests a code that indicates the transaction set being used. Because we receive a variety of transaction sets, the GS 02 sender's code must be unique for each transaction set.</p>						
124	2/15	03	APPLICATION RECEIVER'S CODE	TO MMS		MRROY185 (FORM MMS-2014) MROGR867 (FORM MMS-4054) MRPSR867 (FORM MMS-4058)
				FROM MMS		CODE PROVIDED BY RECEIVER
<p>Question: <b>GS 03 is data element 124, application receiver's code. Are there any special requirements when I select this code?</b></p> <p>GS 03 can be anything that is meaningful to the receiver. MMS suggests a code that indicates the transaction set being used. We may send a variety of transaction sets, so the GS 03 receiver's code must be unique for each transaction set.</p>						
373	8/8	04	DATE			GROUP DATE SENT TO VAN
337	4/8	05	TIME			GROUP TIME SENT TO VAN
28	1/9	06	GROUP CONTROL NUMBER			CTRL NUM GENERATED BY SENDER <sup>d</sup>
455	1/2	07	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY CODE		X	ASC X12
480	1/12	08	VERSION/RELEASE/INDUSTRY ID CODE		003040	OCTOBER 1993
					003050	OCTOBER 1994
					004030	OCTOBER 1999 (See Comment.)

TABLE 4-1. MMS mapping matrix for EDI envelope segments (continued)

Element number	Field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>b</sup>	Expected values	
					Code value	Description
Example: <b>TO MMS:</b> GS*RD*ANYNAME185*MRROY185*991015*0901*12890*X*004030^ <b>FROM MMS:</b> GS*IN*MRINV810*ANYNAME810*991015*0901*12890*X*004030^						
Comment: Version 4030 and all higher versions will be used only for the new MMS reporting forms, which are effective October 1, 2001.						
		<b>ST</b>	<b>*TRANS SET HEADER*</b>			
143	3/3	01	TRANS SET IDENTIFIER CODE	TO MMS	185 867 997	ROYL REGULATORY REPORTS PRODUCT TRANSFER RESALE REPORT FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT
				FROM MMS	810 820 997	INVOICE PAYMENT ORDER/REMITTANCE ADVICE FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT
329	4/9	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM			<i>FUNCTIONAL GROUP CTRL NUM (SENDER'S) <sup>e</sup></i>
1705	1/35	03	IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION REF			
Example: <b>TO MMS:</b> ST*185*12345^ <b>FROM MMS:</b> ST*810*345678^						
		<b>BGN</b>	<b>*BEGINNING SEGMENT*</b>			
			<b>ET AL.</b>			
		<b>SE</b>	<b>*TRANSACTION SET TRAILER*</b>			
96	1/10	01	NUM OF INCLUDED SEGMENTS			TOTAL SEGMENT COUNT
329	4/9	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM			<i>FUNCTIONAL GROUP CTRL NUM (SENDER'S) <sup>e</sup></i>
Example: SE*152*12345^						

TABLE 4-1. MMS mapping matrix for EDI envelope segments (continued)

Element number	Field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>b</sup>	Expected values	
					Code value	Description
		<b>GE</b>	<b>*FUNCTIONAL GROUP TRAILER*</b>			
97	1/6	01	NUMBER OF TRANS SETS INCLUDED			<i>PROVIDED BY SENDER<sup>f</sup></i>
28	1/9	02	GROUP CONTROL NUMBER			<i>GENERATED BY SENDER<sup>d</sup></i>
Example: GE*1*12890^						
		<b>IEA</b>	<b>*INTERCHANGE CONTROL TRAILER*</b>			
I16	1/5	01	NUM OF INCL'D FUNCTIONAL GROUPS			<i>PROVIDED BY SENDER</i>
I12	9/9	02	INTERCHANGE CONTROL NUMBER			<i>GENERATED BY SENDER<sup>c</sup></i>
Example: IEA*1*000098765^						

- a. This field contains minimum and maximum values.
- b. Please direct your attention to this column. Information in rows with no entry in this column applies to both data transmissions you send to MMS and receive from MMS. Rows containing information that applies specifically to sending or receiving information will have an entry in this column indicating which applies.
- c. ISA 13 must be identical to IEA 02—Element I12.
- d. GS 06 must be identical to GE 02—Element 28.
- e. ST 02 must be identical to SE 02—Element 329.
- f. This would be 2 if, for example, DTS 185 was used for a Federal report and for an Indian report.

# Chapter 5

## Royalty Regulatory Report (DTS 185)

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report on page 5-1](#)
- [Sample Form MMS-2014 on page 5-2](#)
- [Form MMS-2014 with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference on page 5-6](#)
- [MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-2014 on page 5-6](#)
- [Form MMS-2014 Example of Use on page 5-34](#)
- [Instructions for Supplemental Forms MMS-2014 on page 5-41](#)

This material is organized to help you understand how the data elements on Form MMS-2014 have been mapped to the ASC X12 DTS 185 standard.

5.1

### **PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report**

PIDX implementation guides have been designed for use by multiple users within the petroleum industry. ASC X12 data transaction sets are published

by and are available through DISA. The PIDX implementation guides simplify the use of ASC X12 transaction sets by identifying minimum usage requirements and defining codes, segments, and elements pertinent to the petroleum industry.

The PIDX user work group REGS has developed the *Transaction Set 185 Implementation Guide* for royalty regulatory reports used by State and Federal agencies. The implementation seeks to ensure consistent use of codes, segments, and elements for similar data elements used among various regulatory agencies. The MMS implementation has adopted this PIDX standard.

The REGS work group originally developed the DTS 185 implementation guide using ASC X12 version 3050. In 2000, MMS and the REGS work group developed an additional implementation guide using version 4030. The version 4030 implementation accommodates the new MMS forms.

The PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report, is in [appendix C](#).

## 5.2 **Sample Form MMS-2014**

The sample Forms MMS-2014 (effective 10/01/2001) in [figures 5-1](#) and [5-2](#) contain a variety of reporting scenarios. The data on these forms are used in all examples in this chapter.

The sample data illustrate the reporting of royalties due monthly on numerous leases. The example contains a prior period adjustment and an Indian report.

Form MMS-2014 (Effective 10/01/2001)  
OMB 1010-0140  
Expires 08/31/20XX

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
Minerals Management Service – Minerals Revenue Management

REPORT OF SALES AND ROYALTY REMITTANCE  
FORM MMS-2014

1 PAYOR NAME: Any Oil Company

3 FEDERAL/INDIAN REPORT INDICATOR  F (F or I)

2 PAYOR CODE: 76543

4 PAYOR-ASSIGNED DOCUMENT NUMBER ABC12300



For MMS Use Only

5 LINE NUMBER	6 RESERVED FOR PREPARER'S USE	7 MMS LEASE NUMBER			10 PRODUCT CODE	11 SALES TYPE CODE	12 SALES MO/YR MMCCYY	13 TRANSACTION CODE	14 ADJUSTMENT REASON CODE	15 SALES VOLUME (mcf/bbls/gal/long tons)		16 GAS MMBtu		17 SALES VALUE \$		18 INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK		23 PAYMENT METHOD CODE
		8 API WELL NUMBER	9 MMS AGREEMENT NUMBER							19 ROYALTY VALUE PRIOR TO ALLOWANCES \$	20 TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$	21 PROCESSING ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$	22 ROYALTY VALUE LESS ALLOWANCES \$					
1		064	345611	2	04	ARMS	101999	01		30	00	33	15	115	89			1
										14	49							
2		030	497700	0	04	NARM	101999	14		20	99							1
3		092	442518	0	04	POOL	101999	01		6	00	6	51	15	30			1
										1	91	-1	00					
4		092	235018	0	01	ARMS	101999	01		2	00			35	10			1
			794	000888						0	4	39						

I have read and examined the statements in this report and agree they are accurate and complete.

John Adams [signature] 03-01-2000  
Authorized Name (print) and Signature Date

If company contact information has changed, please indicate below: (please print)

Jane Doe 3032311234  
Contact Name Phone Number

123 Nowhere P.O. Box 987 Ste 45  
Street P.O. Box Suite or Other Identifier

Middletown TN 000012000  
City State Zip Code

303-231-4321 ANYOIL@ANYNET.COM  
FAX Number Email Address

PAYMENT INFORMATION	Checks to MMS (PM1)	+ 415.78
	*Indian Direct Pay (PM2)	+
	EFT Payments (PM3)	+ 750.00
	*Royalty-In-Kind (PM4)	+
	Checks To MMS For BIA (PM5)	+
	Other (For Future Use) (PM6)	+
	*Indian Lockbox (PM7)	+
	Total All Payments:	= 1165.78
	Less Available Credits: (*Credits may not be applied to PM2, PM4, PM7)	
	Doc. ID: GBIL 12345	- 1000.00
Doc. ID:	-	
Doc. ID:	-	
Net Payment for this Report:	= \$ 165.78	

PAGE TOTAL	40	78
REPORT TOTAL	1165	78

FIGURE 5-1. Sample Form MMS-2014, example 1

Form MMS-2014 (Effective 10/01/2001)  
OMB 1010-0140  
Expires 08/31/20XX

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
Minerals Management Service - Minerals Revenue Management

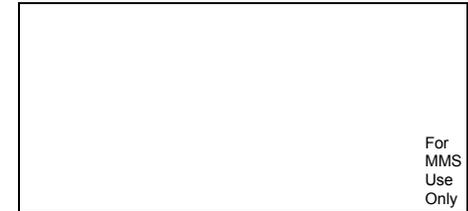
REPORT OF SALES AND ROYALTY REMITTANCE  
FORM MMS-2014

1 PAYOR NAME: Any Oil Company

3 FEDERAL/INDIAN REPORT INDICATOR  F (F or I)

2 PAYOR CODE: 76543

4 PAYOR-ASSIGNED DOCUMENT NUMBER ABC12300



For MMS Use Only

5 LINE NUMBER	6 RESERVED FOR PREPARER'S USE API WELL NUMBER	7 MMS LEASE NUMBER			10 PRODUCT CODE	11 SALES TYPE CODE	12 SALES MO/YR MM/CCYY	13 TRANSACTION CODE	14 ADJUSTMENT REASON CODE	15 SALES VOLUME (mcf/bbls/gal/long tons)		16 GAS MMBtu		17 SALES VALUE \$		18 INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK		23 PAYMENT METHOD CODE
		8	9 MMS AGREEMENT NUMBER							19 ROYALTY VALUE PRIOR TO ALLOWANCES \$	20 TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$	21 PROCESSING ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$	22 ROYALTY VALUE LESS ALLOWANCES \$					
1	Cameron 31	345	678901	0	01	NARM	012000	01	10	-900	00			-27000	00			1
		794	000888	0						-3375	00			-3375	00			
2	Cameron 31	345	678901	0	01	NARM	012000	01	10	1000	00			30000	00			1
		794	000888	0						3750	00			3750	00			
3	Cameron 31	345	678901	0	01	NPOP	012000	01	35	-1000	00			-30000	00			3
		794	000888	0						-3750	00			-3750	00			
4	Cameron 31	345	678901	0	01	NPOP	012000	01	35	1200	00			36000	00			3
		794	000888	0						4500	00			4500	00			

I have read and examined the statements in this report and agree they are accurate and complete.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Name (print) and Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

If company contact information has changed, please indicate below: (please print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street

\_\_\_\_\_  
P.O. Box

\_\_\_\_\_  
Suite or Other Identifier

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

\_\_\_\_\_  
State

\_\_\_\_\_  
Zip Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
FAX Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address

**PAYMENT INFORMATION**

Checks to MMS (PM1) + \_\_\_\_\_

\*Indian Direct Pay (PM2) + \_\_\_\_\_

EFT Payments (PM3) + \_\_\_\_\_

\*Royalty-In-Kind (PM4) + \_\_\_\_\_

Checks To MMS For BIA (PM5) + \_\_\_\_\_

Other (For Future Use) (PM6) + \_\_\_\_\_

\*Indian Lockbox (PM7) + \_\_\_\_\_

Total All Payments: = \_\_\_\_\_

Less Available Credits: (\*Credits my not be applied to PM2, PM4, PM7)

Doc. ID: \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

Doc. ID: \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

Doc. ID: \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

Net Payment for this Report: = \$ \_\_\_\_\_

PAGE TOTAL	1125	00
REPORT TOTAL		

FIGURE 5-1. Sample Form MMS-2014, example 1 (continued)

Form MMS-2014 (Effective 10/01/2001)  
 OMB 1010-0140  
 Expires 08/31/20XX

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 Minerals Management Service – Minerals Revenue Management

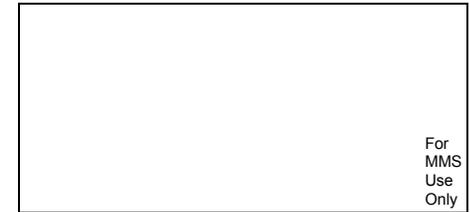
**REPORT OF SALES AND ROYALTY REMITTANCE  
 FORM MMS-2014**

1 PAYOR NAME: Any Oil Company

3 FEDERAL/INDIAN REPORT INDICATOR  1 (F or I)

2 PAYOR CODE: 76543

4 PAYOR-ASSIGNED DOCUMENT NUMBER ABC12301



For  
MMS  
Use  
Only

5 LINE NUMBER	6 RESERVED FOR PREPARER'S USE API WELL NUMBER	7 MMS LEASE NUMBER			10 PRODUCT CODE	11 SALES TYPE CODE	12 SALES MO/YR MM/CYY	13 TRANSACTION CODE	14 ADJUSTMENT REASON CODE	15 SALES VOLUME (mcf/bbls/gal/long tons)		16 GAS MMBtu		17 SALES VALUE \$		18 INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK		23 PAYMENT METHOD CODE
		9 MMS AGREEMENT NUMBER								19 ROYALTY VALUE PRIOR TO ALLOWANCES \$		20 TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$		21 PROCESSING ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$		22 ROYALTY VALUE LESS ALLOWANCES \$		
1	350152248400S01	607	030940	0	04	ARMS	101999	01		30	00	33	15	115	89			5
		896	000728	0						14	49			-1	00	13	49	
2		607	030940	0	00		022000	03								50	00	2
3																		
4																		

I have read and examined the statements in this report and agree they are accurate and complete.

John Adams [signature] 03-01-2000  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Authorized Name (print) and Signature Date

If company contact information has changed, please indicate below: (please print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact Name Phone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Street P.O. Box Suite or Other Identifier

\_\_\_\_\_  
 City State Zip Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
 FAX Number Email Address

<b>PAYMENT INFORMATION</b>	Checks to MMS (PM1)	+	
	*Indian Direct Pay (PM2)	+	50.00
	EFT Payments (PM3)	+	
	*Royalty-In-Kind (PM4)	+	
	Checks To MMS For BIA (PM5)	+	13.49
	Other (For Future Use) (PM6)	+	
	*Indian Lockbox (PM7)	+	
	Total All Payments:	=	63.49
	Less Available Credits: (*Credits may not be applied to PM2, PM4, PM7)		
	Net Payment for this Report:	= \$	13.49

PAGE TOTAL	63	49
REPORT TOTAL	63	49

**FIGURE 5-2. Sample Form MMS-2014, example 2**

### 5.3 **Form MMS-2014 with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference**

The sample Form MMS-2014 in [figure 5-3](#) shows a segment identifier and the correct qualifier code or segment position for each form element.

### 5.4 **MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-2014**

The MMS mapping matrix in [table 5-1](#) cross-references the DTS 185 elements with the Form MMS-2014 elements. It also includes data examples, questions, and comments at the end of each segment.

To determine where a Form MMS-2014 element is placed in DTS 185, use the column titled MMS-2014 Element Name. The specific Form MMS-2014 element has been associated with a Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary (PIDDD) base name. During the PIDX implementation process, the PIDDD base name is mapped to the ASC X12 transaction set. The columns titled Data Element Name and Expected Values illustrate which ASC X12 segments, elements, and qualifier codes you should use for the PIDDD base name and associated Form MMS-2014 element.

To determine transaction set structure and looping requirements, refer to [table 5-2](#), which provides an example of use. The example of use illustrates multiple reports, each with header, detail lines, and payment information loops.

**LQ/PRR/001**  
 Form MMS-2014 (Effective 10/01/2001)  
 OMB 1010-0140  
 Expires 08/31/20XX

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 Minerals Management Service - Minerals Revenue Management

**REPORT OF SALES AND ROYALTY REMITTANCE  
 FORM MMS-2014**

1 PAYOR NAME: N1/41

3 FEDERAL/INDIAN REPORT INDICATOR  (F or I) **BGNe07**

2 PAYOR CODE: REF/EO

4 PAYOR-ASSIGNED DOCUMENT NUMBER **REF/2I**



For MMS Use Only

5 LINE NUMBER	7 RESERVED FOR PREPARER'S USE		7 MMS LEASE NUMBER		10 PRODUCT CODE	11 SALES TYPE CODE	12 SALES MO/YR MMCCYY	13 TRANSACTION CODE	14 ADJUSTMENT REASON CODE	15 SALES VOLUME (mcf/bbls/gal/long tons)		16 GAS MMBtu		17 SALES VALUE \$		18 INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK		23 PAYMENT METHOD CODE
	8 API WELL NUMBER	9 MMS AGREEMENT NUMBER	19 ROYALTY VALUE PRIOR TO ALLOWANCES \$							20 TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$		21 PROCESSING ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION \$		22 ROYALTY VALUE LESS ALLOWANCES \$				
1	<b>NTE/ADD</b>	<b>REF/LC</b>	<b>PID</b>	<b>LQ/PPS</b>	<b>e04</b>	<b>DTP/405/MC</b>	<b>LQ/PRT</b>	<b>LQ/PRA</b>	<b>QTY/GP</b>	<b>QTY/GM</b>	<b>AMT/GV</b>							<b>ASM</b>
	<b>REF/WB</b>	<b>REF/AH</b>							<b>AMT/MK</b>	<b>AMT/TZ</b>	<b>AMT/PRA</b>				<b>ASM/RE</b>			<b>e02</b>
2																		
3																		
4																		

I have read and examined the statements in this report and agree they are accurate and complete.

**PER/AU** \_\_\_\_\_ **DTP/458/DB** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Authorized Name (print) and Signature Date

If company contact information has changed, please indicate below: (please print)

**PER/CN** \_\_\_\_\_ **PER/TE** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact Name Phone Number

**N3e01** \_\_\_\_\_ **N3e01** \_\_\_\_\_ **N3e02** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street P.O. Box Suite or Other Identifier

**N4e01** \_\_\_\_\_ **N4e02** \_\_\_\_\_ **N4e03** \_\_\_\_\_  
 City State Zip Code

**PER/FX** \_\_\_\_\_ **PER/EM** \_\_\_\_\_  
 FAX Number Email Address

Checks to MMS (PM1)	+ <b>ASM/C/RE</b>
*Indian Direct Pay (PM2)	+ <b>ASM/U/RE</b>
EFT Payments (PM3)	+ <b>ASM/T/RE</b>
*Royalty-In-Kind (PM4)	+ <b>ASM/X/RE</b>
Checks To MMS For BIA (PM5)	+ <b>ASM/C/RE</b>
Other (For Future Use) (PM6)	+ _____
*Indian Lockbox (PM7)	+ <b>ASM/V/RE</b>
Total All Payments:	= <b>ASM/TP</b>
Less Available Credits: (*Credits my not be applied to PM2, PM4, PM7)	
Doc. ID: <b>REF/CM</b>	- <b>ASM/PD</b>
Doc. ID: <b>REF/CM</b>	- <b>ASM/PD</b>
Doc. ID: <b>REF/CM</b>	- <b>ASM/PD</b>
Net Payment for this Report:	= \$ <b>ASM/QZ</b>

PAGE TOTAL	
REPORT TOTAL	

FIGURE 5-3. Form MMS-2014 marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
<b>TABLE 1</b>							
		<b>ST</b>	<b>*TRANS SET HEADER*</b>				
143	3	01	TRANS SET ID CODE	185	ROYALTY REGULATORY REPORT		
329	9	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM		SENDER TRNS S/W NUM		
1705		03	IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION REFERENCE		NOT USED		
Example: ST*185*12345^ Begin transaction set 185, control number 12345.							
Comment: MMS reporting requires a separate report for each payor code and a separate report for Federal and Indian transactions. Therefore, when a payor code or Federal/Indian indicator changes, begin with a new ST segment. You may transmit multiple ST segments in a single GS envelope.							
		<b>BGN</b>	<b>*BEGINNING SEGMENT*</b>				
353	2	01	TRANS SET PURPOSE CODE	00	ORIGINAL		
				15	RESUBMISSION		
127	30	02	REFERENCE ID		SENDER CTRL NUM		
373	8	03	DATE		DATE DATA		
337	8	04	TIME		TIME DATA		
623		05	TIME CODE		NOT USED		

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
127	3	06	REFERENCE ID		DOC SUPPLEMENT IND	DOC SUPPLEMENT IND	DOC SUPPLEMENT IND <sup>b</sup>
640	2	07	TRANS TYPE CODE	FR	FEDERAL ROYALTY	FED/IND INDICATOR	FED/IND RPT INDICATOR <sup>b</sup>
				IE	INDIAN ROYALTY	FED/IND INDICATOR	FED/IND RPT INDICATOR <sup>b</sup>
				ST	STATE ROYALTY		
306		08	ACTION CODE		NOT USED		
786		09	SECURITY LEVEL CODE		NOT USED		
<p>Example: BGN*00*999*20000302*0900**OP1*FR^ Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 999, sent 03/02/2000 at 9:00 a.m., one supplemental paper report to be combined; Federal/Indian indicator is FR.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Should I transmit BGN 03 and BGN 04?</b>            Yes. Although MMS applications don't use these data, you should indicate the date and time you prepared the transaction set. This information may be useful if communication problems occur among VANs.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>What is the document supplement indicator?</b>            This code indicates to MMS that the EDI report is to be combined with other supplemental reports. Refer to <a href="#">Instructions for Supplemental Forms MMS-2014 on page 5-41</a> of this handbook for a discussion on this topic.</p>							
		<b>DTP</b>	<b>*DATE OR TIME OR PERIOD*</b>				
374	3	01	DATE/TIME QUALIFIER	270	DATE FILED	FILING DATE	
				458	CERTIFICATION	CERTIFICATION DATE	AUTHORIZED DATE <sup>b</sup>
				585	REPORT	REPORT PERIOD	
1250	2	02	DATE TIME PERIOD FORMAT QUALIFIER	D6	YYMMDD FORMAT		
				DB	MMDDCCYY FORMAT		

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
				TQ	MMYY FORMAT		
				YM	YYMM FORMAT		
1251	8	03	DATE TIME PERIOD		DATE PERIOD DATA		
Example: DTP*458*DB*03012000^ The authorization date is 03/01/2000.							
Question: <b>When reporting month/year dates in the DTP segments, which format code should I use?</b> DTP 02 element 1250 qualifies the format of the date in DTP 03, element 1251. Use qualifier code DB because the MMS financial accounting system expects the date to be in a month/day/century/year format.							
<b>LOOP ID N1</b>							
		<b>N1</b>	<b>*NAME*</b>				
98	2	01	ENTITY ID CODE	41	SUBMITTER	COMPANY NAME	PAYOR NAME <sup>D</sup>
93	30	02	NAME		NAME DATA		
66		03	ID CODE QUALIFIER		NOT USED		
67		04	ID CODE		NOT USED		
706		05	ENTITY RELTSHP CODE		NOT USED		
98		06	ENTITY ID CODE		NOT USED		
Example: N1*41*Any Oil Company ^ The report submitter and payor name are Any Oil Company.							
Question: <b>The N1 segment is used to report names. Can I use my company's assigned Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number in N1 03 and N1 04?</b> No. Use only the N1 segment to report the company's name. Report your MMS-assigned payor code in the table 1 REF segment. MMS cannot cross-reference a DUNS number to your company name and payor code.							

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>N2</b>	<b>*ADDITIONAL NAME INFO*</b>		NOT USED		
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFO*</b>				
166	25	01	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	AU <sup>c</sup> —STREET
166	25	02	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	AU <sup>c</sup> —SUITE OR OTHER IDENTIFIER
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFO*</b>				
166	25	01	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	AU <sup>c</sup> —PO BOX
166		02	ADDRESS INFO		NOT USED		
Examples: N3*123 Nowhere*STE 45 <sup>^</sup> The company address is 123 Nowhere, and the suite number is STE 45. N3*P.O. Box 987 <sup>^</sup> The company P.O. Box is P.O. Box 987.							
		<b>N4</b>	<b>*GEOGRAPHIC LOC*</b>				
19	15	01	CITY NAME		CITY NAME	CITY NAME	AU <sup>c</sup> —CITY
156	2	02	STATE/PROVINCE CODE		STATE	POSTAL STATE CODE	AU <sup>c</sup> —STATE
116	9	03	POSTAL CODE		POSTAL CODE	ZIP CODE	AU <sup>c</sup> —ZIP CODE
26	30	04	COUNTRY CODE				AU <sup>c</sup> —COUNTRY
309		05	LOCATION QUALIFIER		NOT USED		
310		06	LOCATION ID		NOT USED		
1715		07	COUNTRY SUBDIVISION CODE		NOT USED		
Example: N4*MIDDLETOWN*TN*000012000 <sup>^</sup> The city is Middletown, the State is TN, and the postal zip code is 000012000.							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128	5	01	REF ID QUALIFIER	EO	SUBMITTER ID NUM	COMPANY ID	PAYOR CODE <sup>b</sup>
	20			Y8	USER ID		
127	See above codes.	02	REF ID		<i>REFERENCE NUMBER</i>		
352		03	DESCRIPTION		NOT USED		
C040		04	REF IDENTIFIER		NOT USED		
Example: REF*EO*76543 <sup>^</sup> The payor code number is 76543.							
Question: <b>In REF 01, element 128, should I use qualifier YU (payor ID) or EO (submitter ID number)?</b> MMS expects a reference number qualifier of EO in REF 01 followed by the MMS-assigned 5-digit payor code in REF 02.							
Note: Qualifier code Y8 is used only by MMS's electronic commerce (EC) vendor to transmit user ID data.							
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCT CODE	AU	REPORT AUTHORIZER	AUTHORIZING OFFICIAL	AUTHORIZED NAME <sup>b</sup>
				CN	GENERAL CONTACT	CONTACT NAME	AU <sup>c</sup> —CONTACT NAME
				PU	REPORT PREPARER	REPORT PREPARER	
93	30	02	NAME		<i>NAME DATA</i>		
365	2	03	COMM NUM QUALIFIER	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	AU <sup>c</sup> —PHONE NUMBER
364	10	04	COMM NUM		<i>PHONE NUMBER</i>		
365	2	05	COMM NUM QUALIFIER	FX	FACSIMILE		AU <sup>c</sup> —FAX NUMBER

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
364	10	06	COMM NUM		FAX NUMBER		
365	2	07	COMM NUM QUALIFIER	EM	ELECTRONIC MAIL		AU <sup>c</sup> —EMAIL ADDRESS
364	30	08	COMM NUM		EMAIL ADDRESS		
443		09	CONTACT INQUIRY REF		NOT USED		
<p>Example: PER*AU*John Adams^ The report authorized name is John Adams.            PER*CN*JANE DOE*TE*3032311234*FX*3032314321*EM*ANYOIL@ANYNET.COM^ The contact name is Jane Doe, the telephone number is 303-231-1234, and the email address is ANYOIL@ANYNET.COM.</p>							
<p>Note: For each MMS-2014 report, the authorized name element is required. Authorized name is reported in the PER segment using qualifier code AU, report authorizer.</p>							
<p>Note: Place address and contact information in table 1 only when address information changes. The address data elements are footnoted in the column titled "MMS-2014 element name" with the symbol AU, address information. Don't submit these segments unless an address change has occurred. When an address change occurs, all address information form elements are required.</p>							
<b>LOOP ID LM/LQ</b>							
		<b>LM</b>	<b>*CODE SOURCE INFO*</b>				
559	2	01	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
822	4	02	SOURCE SUB-QUAL		PIDD		
<p>Example: LM*AP*PIDD^ The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i>.</p>							
		<b>LQ</b>	<b>*INDUSTRY CODE*</b>				
1270	3	01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PRR	PETRO REGULATORY RPT	REGULATORY RPT ID	
1271	3	02	INDUSTRY CODE	001	INDUSTRY CODE DATA		FORM MMS-2014 <sup>b</sup>
<p>Example: LQ*PRR*001^ The regulatory report code is 001.</p>							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
<b>TABLE 2</b>							
<b>LOOP ID LX</b>							
		<b>LX</b>	<b>*ASSIGNED NUMBER*</b>				
554	6	01	ASSIGNED NUMBER		LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
Example: LX*1^ Line number 1.							
		<b>ASI</b>	<b>*ACTION STATUS IND*</b>				
306		01	ACTION CODE	RS	REPORT STATUS		
875		02	MAINTENANCE TYPE CODE	001	CHANGE	ACTION CODE	
				002	DELETE		
				003	ADD FULL ITEM DETAIL		
				050	ORIGINAL		
				057	FINAL	REPORT STATUS	
641		03	STATUS REASON CODE		NOT USED		
Comment: Don't use the ASI segment for Form MMS-2014.							
		<b>DTP</b>	<b>*DATE OR TIME OR PERIOD*</b>				
374	3	01	DATE/TIME QUALIFIER	193	PERIOD START	RPT PERIOD START DATE	
				194	PERIOD END	RPT PERIOD END DATE	

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
				405	PRODUCTION	SALES DATE	SALES MO/YR <sup>b</sup>
1250	2	02	DATE TIME PERIOD FORMAT QUALIFIER	D6	YYMMDD FORMAT		
				TQ	MMYY FORMAT		
				YM	YYMM FORMAT		
				MC <sup>d</sup>	MMCCYY FORMAT		
1251	6	03	DATE TIME PERIOD		<i>DATE PERIOD DATA</i>		
Example: DTP*405*MC*101999^ The sales month is 10/1999.							
		<b>NTE</b>	<b>*NOTE/SPEC INSTR*</b>				
363	3	01	NOTE REFER CODE	ADD	ADDL INFO	COMMENTS	RESR PREPARER USE
352	20	02	DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION DATA		
<p>Question: <b>On the Form MMS-2014, column 6, Reserved for Preparer's Use, is generally used for internal company information. Should I transmit these data, and if so, where in DTS 185?</b></p> <p>MMS does not require you to submit these data, either electronically or on the hardcopy Form MMS-2014. These data provide a cross-reference with internal company data and the MMS lease/agreement number. If you want to create a cross-reference for your company's purpose, you may transmit the data. This field is mapped to NTE 02.</p>							
		<b>N1</b>	<b>*NAME*</b>				
98		01	ENTITY ID CODE	BY	BUYING PARTY (PURCHASER)	PURCHASER NAME	
				CA	CARRIER	TRANSPORTER NAME	
				LS	LESSEE	LESSEE NAME	

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
				OP	OPERATOR OF PROP/UNIT	OPERATOR NAME	
				PP	PROPERTY	AGREEMENT NAME	
				RF	REFINERY	REFINER NAME	
				SE	SELLING PARTY	SELLER NAME	
				WN	CO ASSGN WELL	WELL NAME	
				ZC	RENT PAYOR	RENT PAYOR	
				ZK	REPORTER	REPORTER	
				ZM	LEASE LOCATION	LEASE NAME	
				ZO	MINIMUM ROYL PAYOR	MIN ROYALTY PAYOR	
				ZT	PARTICIPATING AREA	PART-AREA NAME	
				ZU	FORMATION	FORMATION NAME	
				ZV	ALLOWABLE RECIPIENT	ALLOWANCE RECIPIENT	
				ZW	FIELD	FIELD NAME	
93		02	NAME		NAME DATA		
66		03	ID CODE QUALIFIER		NOT USED		
67		04	ID CODE		NOT USED		
706		05	ENTITY RELTSHP CODE		NOT USED		
98		06	ENTITY ID CODE		NOT USED		

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
Comment: Don't use the N1 segment for Form MMS-2014.							
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128		01	REF ID QUALIFIER	11	ACCOUNT NUMBER	AID NUMBER	
				1J	FACILITY ID NUM (GAS PLT)	FACILITY NUM	
				2G	AMENDMENT (NUM)	REPORT NUM	
				2U	PAYER ID NUM (PAID BY)	PAYOR IDENTIFIER	
	11			AH	AGREEMENT NUMBER	AGREEMENT NUMBER	MMS AGREEMENT NUMBER
				CN	CARRIERS REF NUM	TRANSPORTER NUM	
				CT	CONTRACT NUM	CONTRACT NUM	
				DX	DEPT/AGENCY NUM	REGULATORY DIST NUM	
				GE	GEOGRAPHIC NUM	SECTION NUM	
	11			LC	LEASE NUM	LEASE NUMBER	MMS LEASE NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
				LU	LOCATION NUM (FIELD)	FIELD NUM	
				MG	METER NUMBER	METER NUM	
				OF	OPERATOR IDENTIFICATION NUM	OPERATOR NUM	
				Q5	PROPERTY CTRL NUM	PROPERTY NUMBER	
				QQ	UNIT NUMBER	AGREEMENT NUM	

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
				SW	SELLER'S SALE NUM (ID)	SELLER NUM	
				UU	TOWNSHIP NUM	TOWNSHIP NUM	
				UV	RANGE NUM	RANGE NUM	
	15			WB	API WELL	API WELL NUM	API WELL NUMBER
				WN	WELL NUMBER	WELL SERIAL NUM	
				YC	TRACT	TRACT NUM	
				YD	BUYER ID (PURCHASER)	BUYER/PURCHASER ID	
				YE	RR COMMISSION OIL NUM	TEXAS RRC LEASE NUM	
				YF	LESSEE ID	LESSEE ID NUM	
				YH	OPERATOR ASSIGNED UNIT NUM	OPERATOR UNIT NUM	
				YI	REFINER ID	REFINER NUM	
				YJ	REVENUE SOURCE	REVENUE SOURCE NUM	
				YK	RENT PAYOR ID	RENT PAYOR NUM	
				YL	ALLOWANCE RECIPIENT ID	ALLOWANCE ID NUM	
				YO	FORMATION	FORMATION NUM	
				YP	SELLING ARR	SELLING ARR	
				YQ	MIN-ROY PAYOR ID	MIN-ROY PAYOR NUM	
				YR	OPERATOR LEASE NUM	OPER LEASE NUM	

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
				YV	PART-AREA	PART-AREA NUM	
127	See above codes.	02	REFERENCE ID		REFERENCE NUM DATA		
352		03	DESCRIPTION		NOT USED		
C040		04	REF IDENTIFIER		NOT USED		
Examples: REF*AH*7940008880^ The agreement number is 7940008880. REF*LC*0643456112^ The lease number is 0643456112. REF*WB*350152248400S01^ The API well number is 350152248400S01.							
		<b>PCT</b>	<b>*PERCENT AMOUNTS*</b>				
1004		01	PERCENT QUALIFIER	CP	CONTRACT TO LEASE	CONTRACT % TO LEASE	
				OF	OFFTAKE	OFFTAKE PERCENTAGE	
				PA	LEASE PRODUCTION	PROD % APPLIC TO RPT	
				RP	ROYALTY	ROYALTY INTEREST	
				TP	TRACT	TRACT PORTION	
				WI	WORKING INTEREST	WORK INTER PERCENTAGE	
954		02	PERCENT		PERCENTAGE DATA		
Comment: Don't use the PCT segment for Form MMS-2014.							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>ASM</b>	<b>*AMOUNT AND SETTLEMENT METHOD*</b>				
610		01	AMOUNT		AMOUNT DATA		
107		02	PAY METHOD CODE	C	PAY BY CHECK	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	
				T	WIRE TRANSFER		
				U	DIRECT PAY TO OTHERS		
				V	LOCK BOX		
				X	IN KIND PAYMENT		
522		03	AMOUNT QUAL	DL	DEBIT	DEBIT AMOUNT	
				I	INTEREST	INTEREST AMOUNT	
				P	PENALTY	PENALTY AMOUNT	
				PD	CREDIT	CREDIT AMOUNT	
				RE	ROYALTY DUE	ROYALTY DUE	
				TP	TOTAL PAYMENT AMOUNT	TOTAL PAYMENT	
Comment: Don't use this ASM segment for Form MMS-2014.							
<b>LOOP ID LX LM</b>							
		<b>LM</b>	<b>*CODE SOURCE INFO*</b>				
559	2	01	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
822	4	02	SOURCE SUB-QUAL		PIDD		
Example: LM*AP*PIDD^ The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .							
		LQ	*INDUSTRY CODE*				
1270	3	01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PLC	PETRO LAND CATEGORY	LAND CATEGORY CODE	
				PLS	PETRO LEASE STATUS	LEASE STATUS	
				PPP	PET PROD PT OF SALE	POINT OF SALE CODE	
				PPS	PETRO PROD SELL ARR	SELL ARR CODE	SALES TYPE CODE
				PRA	PETRO ROYL ADJ	ADJUSTMENT CODE	ADJ REASON CODE
				PRC	PETRO ROY CALC METH	CALC METHOD CODE	
				PRT	PETRO ROYL TRANS	TRANSACTION CODE	TRANS CODE <sup>b</sup>
1271	3	02	INDUSTRY CODE		CODE DATA		
Example: LQ*PRT*001^ The transaction code is 001. LQ*PPS*007^ The sales type code is 007. LQ*PRA*006^ The adjustment reason code is 006.							
Question: <b>If the sales type code is zero, should I transmit it?</b> No. Don't transmit unused or zero-filled fields. The code values for sales type code are under the code group Petroleum Product Selling Arrangement (PPS) Method. If the code is other than zero, LQ 01 would have a code of PPS, and LQ 02 would contain the code value. If no sales type code is required, don't use this occurrence of the LQ segment. Sales type codes are not used when the product code is zero (for example, lease-level transactions).							
Question: <b>How are MMS codes, such as transaction code and adjustment reason code, cross-referenced to DTS 185, and how can I obtain a copy of a cross-reference?</b> The API PIDX PIDD group maintains the REGS master code list, which contains all the codes used in REGS transaction sets. This code list is referred to as Code Source 261, and all MMS codes are cross-referenced. You will find a copy in <a href="#">table A-1 on page A-4</a> of this handbook, and additional copies are available from MMS. The codes for transaction code are under the code group Petroleum Royalty Transaction (PRT). Adjustment reason codes are under the code group Petroleum Royalty Adjustment (PRA).							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
<p>Question: <b>When I set up my translator code cross-reference tables, should I include all the codes from the API PIDX PIDD REGS master code list?</b>            During MMS pilots, companies who selected specific MMS codes experienced errors. When a specific MMS code was needed but not in the translation software table, a code was not generated. This resulted in translation errors. To prevent errors, we suggest that you include all MMS codes in your translation software tables.</p>							
<b>LOOP ID LX PID</b>							
		<b>PID</b>	<b>*PRODUCT/ITEM DESC*</b>				
349	1	01	ITEM/DESC TYPE	S	STRUCTURED		
750	2	02	PROD/PROC CHAR CODE	08	PRODUCT		
559	2	03	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
751	3	04	PRODUCT DESC CODE		<i>PRODUCT CODE DATA</i>	PRODUCT CODE	PRODUCT CODE <sup>b</sup>
352		05	DESCRIPTION		NOT USED		
752		06	SURF/LYR/POST CODE		NOT USED		
822	4	07	SOURCE SUB-QUAL		PIDD		
1073		08	YES/NO COND RESP CODE		NOT USED		
819		09	LANGUAGE CODE		NOT USED		
<p>Example: PID*S*08*AP*271***PIDD^ The product code is 271.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Some MMS transaction codes require a zero product code. However, some transactions may require the use of the QTY, AMT, or ASM segments within the PID loop. When a zero product code is required, the PID segment would not be necessary. If I don't use the PID segment, how can I use the segments within the PID loop?</b>            When MMS reporting instructions require the product code to be zero, you should still transmit the PID segment. The segment should look like this: PID*S*08*AP*277***PIDD^. Code 277 represents "No Product."</p>							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name																
				Code value	Description																		
<p>Question: <b>How are MMS product codes cross-referenced to DTS 185, and how can I obtain a copy of a cross-reference?</b>  The API PIDX PIDD group maintains a product code list, which is different from the code list maintained by PIDD for REGS industry codes referred to in segment LQ. All the MMS product codes are cross-referenced to the API product code list. You will find a copy in <a href="#">table A-2 on page A-53</a> of this handbook, and additional copies are available from MMS. The following is a summary of this cross-reference:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>API Product Code</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>MMS Product Code</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">277</td> <td style="text-align: center;">00—No product</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td style="text-align: center;">01—Oil</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">049</td> <td style="text-align: center;">02—Condensate</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">268</td> <td style="text-align: center;">03—Processed (residue) gas</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">271</td> <td style="text-align: center;">04—Unprocessed (wet) gas</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">252</td> <td style="text-align: center;">05—Drip or scrubber condensate</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">051</td> <td style="text-align: center;">07—Gas plant products</td> </tr> </table>								<u>API Product Code</u>	<u>MMS Product Code</u>	277	00—No product	001	01—Oil	049	02—Condensate	268	03—Processed (residue) gas	271	04—Unprocessed (wet) gas	252	05—Drip or scrubber condensate	051	07—Gas plant products
<u>API Product Code</u>	<u>MMS Product Code</u>																						
277	00—No product																						
001	01—Oil																						
049	02—Condensate																						
268	03—Processed (residue) gas																						
271	04—Unprocessed (wet) gas																						
252	05—Drip or scrubber condensate																						
051	07—Gas plant products																						
		<b>MEA</b>	<b>*MEASUREMENTS*</b>																				
737		01	MEAS REF ID CODE	PS	PROD CHARACTERISTIC SPEC																		
738		02	MEAS QUALIFIER	SPG	SPEC GRAVITY	API GRAVITY																	
739		03	MEAS VALUE		<i>QUAL MEAS DATA</i>																		
C001		04	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEAS	BY	BTU	BTU																	
				DD	DEGREE																		
740		05	RANGE MINIMUM		NOT USED																		
741		06	RANGE MAXIMUM		NOT USED																		
935		07	MEAS SIGNIF CODE		NOT USED																		
936		08	MEAS ATTRIB CODE		NOT USED																		

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
752		09	SURF/LYR/POST CODE		NOT USED		
1373		10	MEAS METH OR DEVICE		NOT USED		
Comment: Don't use the MEA segment for Form MMS-2014.							
		<b>QTY</b>	<b>*QUANTITY*</b>				
673		01	QUANTITY QUAL	17	QTY ON HAND	BEGINNING INVENTORY	
				ES	ENDING STOCK	ENDING INVENTORY	
	13			GM <sup>d</sup>	GAS MMBTU		GAS MMBTU
	13			GP	GROSS PRODUCTION	GROSS PROD VOL	SALES VOLUME
				NV	NET	NET VOLUME	
				RQ	ROYALTY	ROYALTY QUANTITY	
380	See above codes.	02	QUANTITY		<i>QUANTITY DATA</i>		
C001		03	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEAS		UNIT OF MEASURE	UNIT OF MEASURE	
61		04	FREE-FORM MESSAGE		NOT USED		
Example: QTY*GM*33.15 <sup>^</sup> Gas MMBtu sales volume is 33.15. QTY*GP*30.00 <sup>^</sup> Sales volume is 30.00.							
Question: <b>QTY 03 is data element 355, Unit or Basis for Measurement. Should I transmit QTY 03?</b> No. The product code used determines the unit of measure; therefore, QTY 03 is not necessary. The <i>MMS Oil and Gas Payor Handbook—Volume II</i> provides specific information on the unit of measure for each product.							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
		AMT	*MONETARY AMOUNT*				
522	13	01	AMOUNT QUAL CODE	GV	GROSS VALUE	GROSS VALUE	SALES VALUE
				LI	LINE ITEM UNIT PRICE	PRICE PER UNIT	
	13			MK	GROSS TO PAY		ROYALTY VALUE PRIOR TO ALLOWANCES
				MZ	VALUATION PRICE	PRICE PER MMBTU	
				N	NET	NET VALUE	
				PQ	ADVANCE AMOUNT	ADVANCED PAYMENT	
	13			PRA <sup>d</sup>	PROCESSING ALLOWANCE		PROCESSING ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION
				RA	ACCELERATED ROYL	ACCELERATED PYMT	
				SX	SEVERANCE TAX	SEVERANCE TAX	
				TU	TRANS COST PER UNIT	TRANS COST PER UNIT	
	13			TZ	TRANS COST TOTAL	TRANS COST TOT AMT	TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE DEDUCTION
782	See above codes.	02	MONETARY AMOUNT		AMOUNT DATA		
478		03	CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG CODE		NOT USED		

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
<p>Examples: AMT*GV*115.89<sup>^</sup> The sales value is \$115.89.            AMT*MK*14.49<sup>^</sup> The royalty value prior to allowances is \$14.49.            AMT*TZ*-1.00<sup>^</sup> The transportation allowance is \$-1.00.            AMT*PRA*-1.00<sup>^</sup> The processing allowance deduction is \$-1.00.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>MMS reporting instructions say to zero fill the Quantity and Value fields. If QTY 02 and AMT 02 are blank, should I transmit the QTY and AMT segments? Also, TC 03 requires quantities and values to be zero. Should I transmit zeros in this instance?</b>            No. Don't transmit any unused or unnecessary segments. The MMS translation software routines will format the EDI transmission into the correct format. Data fields associated with unused segments will be zero filled as part of our translation process.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>X12 number fields in segments QTY, AMT, and ASM can be up to 15 or 18 characters. MMS reporting instructions say the corresponding field sizes are only 11 characters. How many should I transmit?</b>            QTY 02 and AMT 02 elements are real numbers, and MMS has mapped 13 characters for table 2. These elements include a decimal point and may include a minus sign. Even though the ASC X12 field sizes are larger, transmit a maximum of 11 integers, a decimal, and when appropriate a minus sign. Don't use leading zeros; use only the number of characters necessary. For example, to report 1245.75 barrels of oil, use only 6 characters and a decimal. To report -1245.75 barrels, use the minus sign, 6 characters, and a decimal.</p>							
		<b>ASM</b>	<b>*AMOUNT AND SETTLEMENT METHOD*</b>				
610	13	01	AMOUNT		AMOUNT DATA		
107	1	02	PAY METHOD CODE	C	PAY BY CHECK	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	CHECKS TO MMS OR TO MMS FOR BIA <sup>b</sup>
				T	WIRE TRANSFER	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	EFT PAYMENTS <sup>b</sup>
				U	DIRECT PAY TO OTHERS	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	INDIAN DIRECT PAY <sup>b</sup>
				V	LOCK BOX	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	INDIAN LOCKBOX <sup>b</sup>
				X	IN KIND PAYMENT	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	ROYALTY-IN-KIND <sup>b</sup>

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
522	2	03	AMOUNT QUAL CODE	DL	DEBIT	DEBIT AMOUNT	
				I	INTEREST	INTEREST AMOUNT	
				P	PENALTY	PENALTY AMOUNT	
				PD	CREDIT	CREDIT AMOUNT	
				RE	ROYALTY DUE	ROYALTY DUE	ROYALTY VALUE LESS ALLOWANCES <sup>b</sup>
				TP	TOTAL PAYMENT AMOUNT	TOTAL PAYMENT	

Example: ASM\*1449\*C\*RE^ Royalty check is \$14.49.

Comment: This is a cross-reference for the MMS payment method codes and the codes used in ASM 02, element number 107, payment method code.

<u>Element Number 107</u>	<u>MMS Payment Method Code</u>
C - Pay by check	1 & 5
T - Wire transfer	3
U - Direct pay to others	2
V - Lock box	7
X - In kind payment	4

Question: **ASM 01 contains values without a decimal point. Should I include a decimal point?**  
No. ASM 01 is data element number 610, which is type N2. The field is numeric with two positions to the right of the implied decimal. Don't include a decimal point in this segment. All other data element fields used in DTS 185 are type R and require a decimal.

Question: **ASM 02 is data element 107, Payment Method Code. Code T refers to a wire transfer. If I make my payment by ACH instead of FedWire, should I use a different code in ASM 02?**  
No. MMS considers an ACH payment and FedWire payment both EFTs. Code T, wire transfer, is correct for either payment method.

Question: **When reporting no sales (PRT 033) on royalty-in-kind (RIK), what segments should I use?**  
Don't transmit any unused or unnecessary segments; therefore, don't use the AMT and QTY segments. Use the ASM segment to report the required RIK payment method. The ASM segment would appear as follows: ASM\*0\*X\*RE^.

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
Question: <b>When reporting net profit share unprofitable (PRT 038), what segments should I use?</b> Don't transmit any unused or unnecessary segments; therefore, don't use the AMT and QTY segments. Use the ASM segment to report the required payment method. The ASM segment would be: AMS*0*T*RE^.							
<b>LOOP ID LX PID LQ</b>							
		<b>LQ</b>	<b>*INDUSTRY CODE*</b>				
1270		01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PPD	PETRO PROD DISP	DISPOSITION TYPE CODE	
				PPV	PETRO PROD VALUE ADJ	PROD VALUE ADJ CODE	
				PWS	PETRO WELL CLASS STAT	WELL CLASS STATUS	
1271		02	INDUSTRY CODE		CODE DATA		
Comment: Don't use this LQ loop for Form MMS-2014.							
		<b>QTY</b>	<b>*QUANTITY*</b>				
673		01	QUANTITY CODE	01	DISCRETE QUAN	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
				DP	DAYS PRODUCED	DAYS PRODUCING	
				X1	PRODUCING WELLS	NUMBER OF WELLS	
380		02	QUANTITY		QUANTITY DATA		
C001		03	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEAS		UNIT OF MEASURE		
61		04	FREE-FORM MESSAGE		NOT USED		
Comment: Don't use this QTY loop for Form MMS-2014.							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>AMT</b>	<b>*MONETARY AMOUNT*</b>				
522		01	AMOUNT QUAL CODE	BM	ADJUSTMENTS	PROD VALUE ADJ CODE	
782		02	MONETARY AMOUNT		AMOUNT DATA	PROD VALUE ADJ AMOUNT	
478		03	CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG		NOT USED		
Comment: Don't use this AMT loop for Form MMS-2014.							
<b>TABLE 3</b>							
		<b>LS</b>	<b>*LOOP HEADER*</b>				
447	6	01	LOOP ID CODE	ASM	LOOP ID ON THE TRANSACTION SET DIAGRAM		
Example: LS*ASM^ Loop start.							
Question: <b>When submitting table 3, are the LS and LE segments always necessary?</b> Yes. Table 3 begins with the LS segment, qualifier code ASM, and ends with the LE segment, qualifier code ASM. The first segment following LS is ASM. Because the ASM segment occurs in both table 2 and table 3, the LS segment indicates that the ASM segments are table 3 totals.							
<b>LOOP ID ASM</b>							
		<b>ASM</b>	<b>*AMOUNT AND SETTLEMENT METHOD*</b>				
610	14	01	AMOUNT		AMOUNT DATA		
107	1	02	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	C	PAY BY CHECK	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	CHECKS TO MMS OR TO MMS FOR BIA <sup>b</sup>
				T	WIRE TRANSFER	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	EFT PAYMENTS <sup>b</sup>

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
				U	DIRECT PAY TO OTHERS	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	INDIAN DIRECT PAY <sup>b</sup>
				V	LOCK BOX	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	INDIAN LOCKBOX <sup>b</sup>
				X	IN KIND PAYMENT	PAYMENT METHOD CODE	ROYALTY-IN-KIND <sup>b</sup>
522	2	03	AMOUNT QUAL CODE	DL	DEBIT	DEBIT AMOUNT	
				I	INTEREST	INTEREST AMOUNT	
				P	PENALTY	PENALTY AMOUNT	
				PD	CREDIT	CREDIT AMOUNT	LESS AVAILABLE CREDITS
				QZ	PAYMENT AMOUNT		NET PAYMENT FOR THIS REPORT <sup>b</sup>
				RE	ROYALTY DUE	ROYALTY DUE	PAYMENT INFO TOTALS <sup>b</sup>
				TP	TOTAL PAYMENT AMT	TOTAL PAYMENT	TOTAL ALL PAYMENTS <sup>b</sup>
<p>Examples: ASM*41578*C*RE^ The total royalty paid by check is \$415.78.  ASM*75000*T*RE^ The total royalty paid by EFT is \$750.00.  ASM*116578**TP^ The total royalty is \$1,165.78.  ASM*-100000**PD^ The available credit amount is \$-1,000.00.  ASM*16578**QZ^ The net payment for this report is \$165.78.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>How many characters should I transmit in ASM 01?</b>  The ASM 01 element is numeric with two decimal positions to the right of the implied decimal point (N2). The maximum field length of the data elements mapped to ASM 01 varies between table 2 (13 characters) and table 3 (14 characters). Don't use leading zeros; use only the number of characters necessary.</p>							

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name												
				Code value	Description														
<p>Question: <b>How many ASM segments should I use in table 3?</b>  The ASM segment consists of a minimum of 3 and a maximum of 10 occurrences. Use one ASM segment for each MMS payment method code used in table 2 (maximum 5), along with qualifier code RE in ASM 03. Use another ASM segment to sum all payment method codes. For this occurrence, don't use the ASM 02 element (no payment method code); and in ASM 03, use qualifier code TP, total payment amount. This loop contains the REF segment with qualifier code 2I.</p> <p>Use additional ASM segments for each available credit (maximum 3). For credits, don't use the ASM 02 element; in ASM 03, use qualifier code PD, credit. Each of these ASM segments will loop using a REF segment with qualifier code CM. Use the final ASM segment for the net payment for the report, ASM 03 qualifier code QZ.</p>																			
<p>Comment: This is a cross-reference for the MMS payment method codes and the codes used in ASM 02, element number 107, payment method code.</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: left;"><u>Element Number 107</u></td> <td style="text-align: left;"><u>MMS Payment Method Code</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C - Pay by Check</td> <td>1 &amp; 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T - Wire transfer</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U - Direct pay to others</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V - Lock box</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X - In kind payment</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>								<u>Element Number 107</u>	<u>MMS Payment Method Code</u>	C - Pay by Check	1 & 5	T - Wire transfer	3	U - Direct pay to others	2	V - Lock box	7	X - In kind payment	4
<u>Element Number 107</u>	<u>MMS Payment Method Code</u>																		
C - Pay by Check	1 & 5																		
T - Wire transfer	3																		
U - Direct pay to others	2																		
V - Lock box	7																		
X - In kind payment	4																		
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE ID*</b>																
128	8	01	REF ID QUALIFIER	2I	TRACKING NUM (PAYOR-ASSIGNED DOC NUMBER)	PAYMENT IDENTIFIER	PAYOR ASGN DOC NUM <sup>b</sup>												
				2U	PAYER ID NUM (PAID BY)	PAYOR IDENTIFIER													
	22			CM	BUYER'S CREDIT MEMO	CREDIT REF NUM	DOC. ID:												
				DL	SELLER'S DEBIT MEMO	DEBIT REF NUM													
127	See above codes.	02	REF ID		<i>REFERENCE NUM DATA</i>														
352		03	DESCRIPTION		NOT USED														

TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
C040		04	REF IDENTIFIER		NOT USED		
<p>Examples: REF*2I*ABC123<sup>^</sup> Payor-assigned document number is ABC123.                      REF *CM*GBIL12345<sup>^</sup> The Doc. ID with a credit amount is GBIL12345.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>When should I use the REF segment in table 3, and how is it different from the reference number used in table 1 at BGN 02?</b>                      Use the REF segment in table 3 to identify and establish a cross-reference to the payment document so MMS can match the EDI report and the payment. In REF 01, use qualifier code 2I, tracking number. In REF 02, enter the MMS-2014 payor-assigned document number (field 4).</p>							
<p><b>CAUTION</b> It is imperative that you enter the MMS-2014 payor-assigned document number (field 4) in REF 02 <b>and</b> on the payment document (the wire transfer message or the check inscription) and that they match exactly.</p> <p>The REF segment is also used to report document IDs when available credits are used to reduce the current month's royalty payment. In this instance, use qualifier code CM, credit memo, in REF 01, and enter the MMS-assigned document ID in REF 02.</p> <p>BGN 02 is data element 127, Reference Number. This is a number you assign to uniquely identify the transaction set. This number refers to the report contained in the transaction set, while the table 3 REF 02 number is an actual payment cross-reference. If you want to use the same number, MMS would not object. However, the payment tracking number must be a unique, 6-digit number for each report submission, and you must enter it in table 3, REF 02, and on the actual payment document.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>In table 3, the ASM loop occurs multiple times. Where should the various REF segments be placed?</b>                      Place the REF*21 segment in the ASM loop that contains ASM 03 qualifier code TP, total payment amount. Place the REF*CM segments in the corresponding ASM loops containing the ASM 03 qualifier code PD, credit amount.</p>							
		<b>LE</b>	<b>*LOOP TRAILER*</b>				
447	6	01	LOOP ID CODE	ASM	LOOP ID ON THE TRANSACTION SET DIAGRAM		
<p>Example: LE*ASM<sup>^</sup> Loop trailer.</p>							
		<b>SE</b>	<b>*TRANSACTION SET TRAILER*</b>				
96	10	01	NUM OF INCL SEGMENTS		SEGMENT COUNT		

**TABLE 5-1. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 mapping matrix for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-2014 element name
				Code value	Description		
329	9	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM		SENDER TRNS SOFTWARE NUM		
Example: SE*152*12345^ There are 152 segments for control number 12345.							
Question: <b>What could cause the segment count to be incorrect in SE 01?</b> SE 01 is element 96, which is data element type N0; therefore, set it up as a whole number. If you transmit a decimal point, the segment count may be incorrect.							

- a. Max field size column includes positions for decimal and minus sign; that is, 13 is PIC -9(9)V99, and 14 is PIC -9(10)V99.
- b. Required form elements.
- c. AU means address update. See [figure 7-4 on page 7-7](#) for address update information.
- d. Qualifier codes pending approval subsequent to ASC X12's release 4030.

5.5

## Form MMS-2014 Example of Use

Table 5-2 is an example of the Form MMS-2014 (see fig. 5-1, p. 5-3) submitted by a trading partner in an ASC X12 format.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use for Form MMS-2014**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
ISA*00* *01*123456 7890*ZZ*123ANYCOMPAN Y *ZZ*1435-MRM-PROD * 000302*0900*U*00403*000 098765*1*P* ^	These data contain no authorization information. The password is 1234567890, the interchange sender ID is 123ANYCOMPANY, and the interchange receiver ID is 1435-MRM-PROD. The transmission was sent on 03/02/00 at 9:00 a.m., using ASC X12 standards version 00403. The interchange control number is 000098765, and an interchange acknowledgment is requested. The transmission contains "live" production data and includes a subelement separator (;).
GS*RD*ANYNAME185*MR ROY185*20000302*0901*1 2890*X*004030^	RD indicates royalty regulatory reports. The application sender's code is ANYNAME185, and the application receiver's code is MRROY185. The transmission was sent on 03/02/2000 at 9:01 a.m. The group control number is 12890, using ASC X12 version 004030.
ST*185*12345^	Begin DTS 185, control number 12345.
BGN*00*999*20000302*09 00**OP1*FR^	Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 999 sent 03/02/2000 at 9:00 a.m. Supplemental paper report to be combined. The Federal/Indian indicator is FR.
DTP*458*DB*03012000^	The certification date is 03/01/2000.
N1*41*ANY OIL COMPANY^	The report submitter and payor is Any Oil Company.
N3*123 NOWHERE*STE 45^	The company address is 123 Nowhere, and the suite number is STE 45.
N3*P.O. BOX 987^	The P.O. Box is P.O. Box 987.
N4*MIDDLETOWN*TN*000 012000^	The city name is Middletown, the State is TN, and the postal zip code is 000012000.
REF*EO*76543^	The payor code is 76543.
PER*AU*JOHN ADAMS^	The report authorized name is John Adams.
PER*CN*JANE DOE*TE *3032311234*FX*3032314 321*EM*ANYOIL@ANYNE T.COM^	The contact name is Jane Doe, the telephone number is 303-231-1234, the fax number is 303-231-4321, and the email address is ANYOIL@ANYNET.COM.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use  
for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRR*001^	The regulatory report code is 001.
-----	
LX*1^	Line number 1.
DTP*405*MC*101999^	The sales month/year is 10/1999.
REF*LC*0643456112^	The MMS lease number is 0643456112.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PPS*007^	The sales type code is 007.
PID*S*08*AP*271***PIDD^	The product code is 271.
QTY*GP*30.00^	The sales volume is 30.00.
QTY*GM*33.15^	The gas MMBtu is 33.15.
AMT*GV*115.89^	The sales value is \$115.89.
AMT*MK*14.49^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$14.49.
ASM*1449*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$14.49.
-----	
LX*2^	Line number 2.
DTP*405*MC*101999^	The sales month/year is 10/1999.
REF*LC*0304977000^	The MMS lease number is 0304977000.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPS*008^	The sales type code is 008.
LQ*PRT*027^	The transaction code is 027.
PID*S*08*AP*271***PIDD^	The product code is 271.
AMT*MK*20.99^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$20.99.
ASM*2099*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$20.99.
-----	
LX*3^	Line number 3.
DTP*405*MC*101999^	The sales month/year is 10/1999.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*LC*0924425180^	The MMS lease number is 0924425180.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PPS*009^	The sales type code is 009.
PID*S*08*AP*271***PIDD^	The product code is 271.
QTY*GP*6.00^	The sales volume is 6.00.
QTY*GM*6.51^	The gas MMBtu is 6.51.
AMT*GV*15.30^	The sales value is \$15.30.
AMT*MK*1.91^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$1.91.
AMT*TZ*-1.00^	The transportation allowance deduction is \$-1.00.
ASM*91*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$.91.
-----	
LX*4^	Line number 4.
DTP*405*MC*101999^	The sales month/year is 10/1999.
REF*LC*0922350180^	The MMS lease number is 0922350180.
REF*AH*7940008880^	The MMS agreement number is 7940008880.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPS*007^	The sales type code is 007.
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*2.00^	The sales volume is 2.00.
AMT*GV*35.10^	The sales value is \$35.10.
AMT*MK*4.39^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$4.39.
ASM*439*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$4.39.
-----	
LX*5^	Line number 5.
DTP*405*MC*012000^	The sales month/year is 01/2000.
NTE*ADD*CAMERON 31^	The Reserved for Preparer's Use comment is Cameron 31.
REF*LC*3456789010^	The MMS lease number is 3456789010.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use  
for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*AH*7940008880^	The MMS agreement number is 7940008880.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPS*008^	The sales type code is 008.
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PRA*006^	The adjustment reason code is 006.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*-900.00^	The sales volume is -900.00.
AMT*GV*-27000.00^	The sales value is \$-27,000.00.
AMT*MK*-3375.00^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$-3,375.00
ASM*-337500*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$-3,375.00.
-----	
LX*6^	Line number 6.
DTP*405*MC*012000^	The sales month/year is 01/2000.
NTE*ADD*CAMERON 31^	The Reserved for Preparer's Use comment is Cameron 31.
REF*LC*3456789010^	The MMS lease number is 3456789010.
REF*AH*7940008880^	The MMS agreement number is 7940008880.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PPS*008^	The sales type code is 008.
LQ*PRA*006^	The adjustment reason code is 006.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*1000.00^	The sales quantity is 1,000.00.
AMT*GV*30000.00^	The sales value is \$30,000.00.
AMT*MK*3750.00^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$3,750.00.
ASM*375000*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$3,750.00.
-----	
LX*7^	Line number 7.
DTP*405*MC*012000^	The sales month/year is 01/2000.
NTE*ADD*CAMERON 31^	The Reserved for Preparer's Use comment is Cameron 31.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*LC*3456789010^	The MMS lease number is 3456789010.
REF*AH*7940008880^	The MMS agreement number is 7940008880.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPS*011^	The sales type is 011.
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PRA*011^	The adjustment reason code is 011.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*-1000.00^	The sales volume is -1,000.00.
AMT*GV*-30000.00^	The sales value is \$-30,000.00.
AMT*MK*-3750.00^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$-3,750.00.
ASM*-375000*T*RE^	The royalty EFT payment amount is \$-3,750.00.
-----	
LX*8^	Line number 8.
DTP*405*MC*012000^	The sales month/year is 01/2000.
NTE*ADD*CAMERON 31^	The Reserved for Preparer's Use comment is Cameron 31.
REF*LC*3456789010^	The MMS lease number is 3456789010.
REF*AH*7940008880^	The MMS agreement number is 7940008880.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PRA*011^	The adjustment reason code is 011.
LQ*PPS*011^	The sales type code is 011.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*1200.00^	The sales volume is 1,200.00.
AMT*GV*36000.00^	The sales value is \$36,000.00.
AMT*MK*4500.00^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$4,500.00.
ASM*450000*T*RE^	The royalty EFT payment amount is \$4,500.00.
-----	
LS*ASM^	Loop start.
ASM*41578*C*RE^	The total royalty paid by check is \$415.78.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use  
for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
ASM*75000*T*RE^	The total royalty paid by wire transfer is \$750.00.
ASM*116578**TP^	The total royalty all payments is \$1,165.78.
REF*2I*ABC12300^	The payor-assigned document number is ABC12300.
ASM*-100000**PD^	The available credit is \$-1,000.00.
REF*CM*GBIL 12345^	The document ID with a credit amount is GBIL 12345.
ASM*16578**QZ^	The net payment for this report is \$165.78.
LE*ASM^	Loop trailer.
SE*124*12345^	There are 124 segments for transaction set control number 12345.
-----	
ST*185*12346	Begin DTS 185, control number 12346.
BGN*00*199*20000302*09 05**C*IE^	Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 199 sent 03/02/2000 at 9:05 a.m. The report is complete and the Federal/Indian indicator is IE.
DTP*458*DB*03012000^	The certification date is 03/01/2000.
N1*41*ANY OIL COMPANY^	The report submitter and payor is Any Oil Company.
REF*EO*76543^	The payor code is 76543.
PER*AU*JOHN ADAMS^	The report authorized name is John Adams.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRR*001^	The regulatory report code is 001.
-----	
LX*1^	Line number 1.
DTP*405*MC*101999^	The sales month/year is 10/1999.
REF*LC*6070309400^	The MMS lease number is 6070309400.
REF*WB*350152248400S0 1^	The API well number is 350152248400S01.
REF*AH*8960007280^	The MMS agreement number is 8960007280.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRT*001^	The transaction code is 001.
LQ*PPS*007^	The sales type code is 007.

**TABLE 5-2. Royalty Regulatory Report DTS 185 example of use for Form MMS-2014 (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PID*S*08*AP*271***PIDD^	The product code is 271.
QTY*GP*30.00^	The sales volume is 30.00.
QTY*GM*33.15^	The gas MMBtu is 33.15.
AMT*GV*115.89^	The sales value is \$115.89.
AMT*MK*14.49^	The royalty value prior to allowances is \$14.49.
AMT*PRA*-1.00^	The processing allowance deduction is \$-1.00.
ASM*1349*C*RE^	The royalty check amount is \$13.49.
-----	
LX*2^	Line number 2.
DTP*405*MC*022000^	The sales month/year is 02/2000.
REF*LC*6070309400^	The MMS lease number is 6070309400.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRT*007^	The transaction code is 007.
PID*S*08*AP*277***PIDD^	The product code is 277 (no product).
ASM*5000*U*RE^	The royalty Indian direct pay amount is \$50.00.
-----	
LS*ASM^	Loop start.
ASM*5000*U*RE^	The total royalty Indian direct pay is \$50.00.
ASM*1349*C*RE^	The total royalty check amount is \$13.49.
ASM*6349**TP^	The total royalty all payments is \$63.49.
REF*2I*ABC12301^	The payor-assigned document number is ABC12301.
ASM*1349**QZ	The net payment for this report is \$13.49.
LE*ASM^	Loop trailer.
SE*38*12346^	There are 38 segments for transaction set control number 12346.
GE*2*12890^	There are 2 transaction sets for functional group control number 12890.
IEA*1*000098765^	There is 1 functional group for interchange control number 000098765.

5.6

## Instructions for Supplemental Forms MMS-2014

This section provides instructions for coding EDI submissions when you need to combine additional Form MMS-2014 report lines with an incoming transaction set.

You can combine documents within the ISA/GS envelopes by adding additional transaction sets (ST/SE), or you can send the additional transaction sets in separate ISA/GS envelopes and transmission sessions. You can also submit the additional report lines on the Internet using the electronic Form MMS-2014. For more information, see Reporting Information on MMS's web site at <http://www.mrm.mms.gov/ReportingServices/ElecRepting/ElecRept.htm>.

Specific codes, referred to as the combine documents indicator (CDI), are used on both the original and the supplemental documents.

### NOTE

*When a document is in an ASC X12 format, BGN 06 will contain the CDI.*

The CDI on the incoming EDI document consists of a three-character field. For an original document that is complete, this field should contain **C, b, b** (C = complete; b = blank). For an original document that is **not** complete, this field should contain **O,E/P,1-9** (O = original; E = supplemental documents will be sent electronically, and P = supplemental documents will be sent on paper; a single number between 1 and 9 indicates the number of supplemental documents being combined).

For supplemental documents, this field would contain **S,b,1-9** (S = supplemental; b = blank [always blank]; a number between 1 and 9 indicates which supplemental document is being sent).

Examples:

1. A complete EDI document (one without supplemental documents) will have a **C** as the CDI.
2. An original EDI document with one EDI supplemental document will have the following as the CDI:
  - a. Original EDI document = OE1
  - b. Supplemental EDI document = S 1
3. An original EDI document with three paper supplemental documents will have the following as the CDI:
  - a. Original EDI document = OP3
  - b. Supplemental paper document #1 = S 1
  - c. Supplemental paper document #2 = S 2
  - d. Supplemental paper document #3 = S 3

**NOTE**

*You must use the same MMS-2014 payor assigned document number (field 4 on Form MMS-2014) on all documents that are to be combined.*

Special business rules:

- Less Available Credits amounts and Doc ID data mapped in table 3 ASM and REF segments must be transmitted with the original EDI document. If these data are included in the supplemental document(s), the data are discarded.
- Address Update data must be transmitted with the original EDI document. If these data are included in the supplemental document(s), the data are discarded.

# Chapter 6

## Payment Order/Remittance Advice (DTS 820)

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice on page 6-2](#)
- [Overview of the ACH CTX Payment Process on page 6-3](#)
- [MMS Mapping Matrix for ACH Payments Using the NACHA CTX Format on page 6-5](#)
- [Example of Use for CTX Payment Types on page 6-18](#)
- [Example of Use for DTS 820 Payment/Receipt Confirmation on page 6-23](#)
- [Overview of the ACH CCD+ Payment Process on page 6-28](#)
- [Proprietary Data Formats for ACH CCD+ Payments on page 6-29](#)
- [Data Examples Using ACH CCD+ Format on page 6-33](#)
- [MMS Fund Codes for Indian Tribes and Allottee Agencies on page 6-36](#)

This material is organized to help you understand how the data elements required for payments made to MMS have been mapped to the ASC X12 DTS 820 and other record types.

Automated Clearing House (ACH) payments offer a variety of formats. MMS accepts ACH payments in the cash concentration or disbursement entry plus addenda record (CCD+) format and the Corporate Trade Exchange (CTX) format. DTS 820 is not used with the CCD+ format; instead, a proprietary record layout is used. See [Data Examples Using ACH CCD+ Format on page 6-33](#) and [MMS Fund Codes for Indian Tribes and Allottee Agencies on page 6-36](#) for CCD+ record layouts and examples.

The CTX format is used when a payment order is executed with the use of DTS 820. Refer to [Overview of the ACH CTX Payment Process](#) for an overview of how DTS 820 is used in conjunction with the banking industry's National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) network. See [MMS Mapping Matrix for ACH Payments Using the NACHA CTX Format on page 6-5](#) and [Example of Use for DTS 820 Payment/Receipt Confirmation on page 6-23](#) for DTS 820 record layouts and data examples.

These transactions require identification numbers for MMS's financial institutions. Contact MMS/MRM's General Ledger Team at 303-231-3669 to obtain this banking information and to arrange for testing when necessary.

6.1

## **PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice**

PIDX implementation guides have been designed for use by multiple users within the petroleum industry. ASC X12 data transaction sets are published by and are available through DISA. The PIDX implementation guides simplify the use of ASC X12 transaction sets by identifying minimum usage requirements and defining codes, segments, and elements pertinent to the petroleum industry.

The PIDX user work group REGS has developed the Transaction Set 820 Implementation Guide for ACH payments to State and Federal agencies. The implementation seeks to ensure consistent use of codes, segments, and elements for similar data elements used among various regulatory agencies.

The version number of the transaction set used in the MMS implementation is printed in the top corner of each page of the PIDX implementation guide.

The PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice, is in [appendix D](#).

6.2

## Overview of the ACH CTX Payment Process

The remitter prepares DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice. The DTS contains data that instruct the bank whom, how much, and when to pay. It is transmitted to the remitter's bank. A VAN may be used to forward the DTS to the remitter's bank.

Upon receipt by the remitter's bank, a Functional Acknowledgment (DTS 997) should be returned to the remitter. The remitter's bank prepares a NACHA ACH transaction using the data contained in the DTS. The ACH transaction is the means to transfer funds from one bank to another. The original DTS is placed within the 7 record of the ACH transaction. The ACH transaction is sent to the MMS bank through the NACHA network.

When our bank receives the ACH transaction, they credit our bank account, and the DTS is forwarded to us or to our VAN. Upon receipt of the DTS, we return DTS 997 to our bank.

6. Payment Order/Remittance Advice (DTS 820)

When we receive the DTS 820, the payment data are:

1. Translated, edited, and loaded to the ACH Payment Receipt System (APRS) database.
2. Formatted for processing through our financial accounting system.
3. Reconciled to actual fund deposits at the U.S. Treasury.

MMS can provide the following optional services to ACH remitters:

- Online inquiry access to APRS payment data.
- An automated APRS receipt by returning a DTS 820, which indicates the payor accounts and/or lease documents credited.

Figure 6-1 illustrates the ACH CTX payment process.

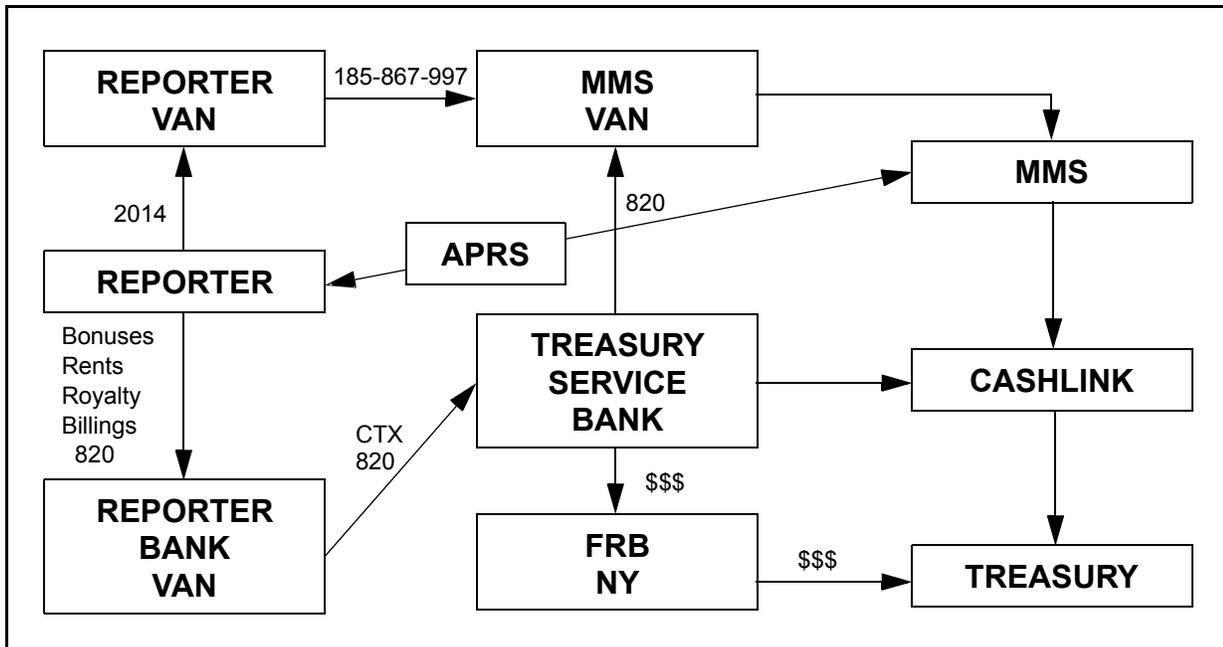


FIGURE 6-1. ACH CTX payment flowchart

6.3

## MMS Mapping Matrix for ACH Payments Using the NACHA CTX Format

The MMS mapping matrix in [table 6-1](#) cross-references the DTS 820 elements with the ACH payment data requirements and includes examples, questions, and comments.

To determine where an ACH payment element is placed in the DTS 820, use the appropriate column containing MMS document types. The specific MMS payment element has been associated with a PIDD base name. During the PIDX implementation process, the PIDD base name is mapped to the ASC X12 transaction set. The columns titled Data Element Name and Expected Values indicate which ASC X12 segments, elements, and qualifier codes you should use for the PIDD base name and associated MMS payment element.

When you use an ACH format to remit payments, MMS will acknowledge your payment by returning DTS 820, if requested. This transaction set acknowledges the payment amount received and itemizes how the funds were applied. It will indicate specifically which royalty or bill document was paid and, for rental payments, which lease and lease year were credited. The mapping matrix also illustrates the payment receipt data fields that MMS can return to you.

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
<b>TABLE 1</b>									
	<b>ST</b>	<b>*TRANS SET HEADER*</b>							
143	01	TRANS SET ID		820	X12.4 PYMT ORDER/REMIT ADVICE				
329	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM			ASSIGNED BY ORIGINATOR				
Example: ST*820*12345^ Begin transaction set 820, control number 12345.									
	<b>BPR</b>	<b>*BEG SEG FOR PAYMENT ORDER/REMITTANCE ADVICE*</b>							
305	01	TRANSACTION HANDLING CODE	TO MMS	C	PYMT ACCOMPANY REMITT DETAIL	TRANS CODE			
			TO MMS	P	PRENOTE OF FUTURE TRANSFERS				
			FROM MMS	H	NOTIFICATION ONLY				
782	02	MONETARY AMOUNT			<i>AMT OF PAYMENT</i>	TOTAL PAYMENT AMOUNT	TOTAL PAYMENT AMOUNT	TOTAL PAYMENT AMOUNT	TOTAL PAYMENT AMOUNT

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
478	03	CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG CODE		C	CREDIT				
591	04	PAYMENT METHOD CODE		ACH	AUTOMATED CLEARING HOUSE	STANDARD ENTRY CLASS			
812	05	PAYMENT FORMAT CODE		CTX	CORP TRADE EXCH (CTX)(ACH)	COMPANY ENTRY DESC			
506	06	(DFI) ID NUM QUALIFIER		01	ABA TRANSIT ROUTE NUM				
507	07	(DFI) ID NUMBER			PAYOR'S BANK ID NUM	ORIG DFI ID			
896	08	ACCT NUM QUAL CODE		DA	DEMAND DEPOSIT				
508	09	ACCOUNT NUMBER			PAYOR'S ACCOUNT NUM				
509	10	ORIGINATING CO IDENTIFIER			DUNS&4 PAYOR'S ID NUM	COMPANY ID	COMPANY ID	COMPANY ID	COMPANY ID
510	11	ORIGINATING CO SUPPMNTL CODE			NOT USED				
506	12	(DFI) ID NUM QUALIFIER		01	ABA TRANSIT ROUTE NUM				
507	13	(DFI) ID NUMBER			PAYEE'S BANK ID NUM	RDFI ID TRANS RTG NUM			
896	14	ACCT NUM QUAL CODE		DA	DEMAND DEPOSIT				

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
508	15	ACCOUNT NUMBER			PAYEE'S ACCOUNT NUM	RDFI ACCOUNT NUM			
513	16	EFFECTIVE ENTRY DATE			DATE DEPOSIT TO BE MADE	EFFECTIVE ENTRY DATE	EFFECTIVE ENTRY DATE	EFFECTIVE ENTRY DATE	EFFECTIVE ENTRY DATE
1048	17	BUSINESS FUNCTION CODE			NOT USED				
506	18	(DFI) ID NUMBER QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
507	19	(DFI) IDENTIFICATION NUMBER			NOT USED				
569	20	ACCOUNT NUMBER QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
508	21	ACCOUNT NUMBER			NOT USED				
<p>To MMS Example: BPR*C*900.00*C*ACH*CTX*01*021000021*DA*9102499747*DUNS&amp;4**01*043000096*FS*0002832812*940708^  Transaction handling code is C; total payment amount is \$900.00; credit/debit code is C; payment method code is ACH; payment format code is CTX; payor's bank ID number is 021000021; payor's account number is 9102499747; DUNS&amp;4 number is used; payee's bank ID number is 043000096; payee's account number is 0002832812; date deposit to be made is 07/08/94.</p>									
<p>From MMS Example: BPR*H*900.00*C*ACH*CTX*01*021000021*DA*9102499747*DUNS&amp;4**01*043000096*FS*0002832812*940708^  Transaction handling code is H; total payment amount is \$900.00; credit/debit code is C; payment method code is ACH; payment format code is CTX; payor's bank ID number is 021000021; payor's account number is 9102499747; DUNS&amp;4 number is used; payee's bank ID number is 043000096; payee's account number is 0002832812; date deposit to be made is 07/08/94.</p>									
	<b>NTE</b>	<b>*NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION*</b>			NOT USED				

**TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)**

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
	<b>TRN</b>	<b>*TRACE*</b>							
481	01	TRACE TYPE CODE		1	CURRENT TRANS TRACE NUM				
127	02	REFERENCE NUMBER			NUM ASSIGN BY SENDER	PAYMENT REF NUM	PAYMENT REF NUM	PAYMENT REF NUM	PAYMENT REF NUM
509	03	ORIGINATING CO IDENTIFIER			NOT USED				
127	04	REFERENCE NUMBER			NOT USED				
Example: TRN*1*94051238^ The payment reference number assigned by the sender is 94051238.									
	<b>CUR</b>	<b>*CURRENCY*</b>			NOT USED				
	<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE NUMBERS*</b>							
128	01	REFERENCE NUM QUAL		TN	TRANSACTION REF NUM				
127	02	REFERENCE NUM			TRACE NUM	TRACE NUM			
352	03	DESCRIPTION			NOT USED				
Comment: The reference segment contains qualifier code TN, transaction reference number, which is completed by the receiver's bank. The preparer of the transaction set does not transmit this segment.									

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
	REF	<b>*REFERENCE NUMBERS*</b>							
128	01	REFERENCE NUM QUAL	FROM MMS	DW	DEPOSIT SEQUENCE NUM				
127	02	REFERENCE NUM	FROM MMS		DEPOSIT TICKET NUM	DEPOSIT TICKET NUM			
352	03	DESCRIPTION	FROM MMS		NOT USED				
Examples: REF*TN*021000444441^ Trace number assigned by remitter's bank is 021000444441. REF*DW*1234567890^ Deposit ticket number used by MMS is 1234567890.									
	DTM	<b>*DATE/TIME REFERENCE*</b>			NOT USED				
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>									
	N1	<b>*NAME*</b>							
98	01	ENTITY ID CODE		41	SUBMITTER				
93	02	NAME			PAYOR NAME	COMPANY NAME	COMPANY NAME	COMPANY NAME	COMPANY NAME
66	03	ID CODE QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
67	04	ID CODE			NOT USED				
706	05	ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CODE			NOT USED				

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
98	06	ENTITY ID CODE			NOT USED				
Example: N1*41*JONES PRODUCTION COMPANY^ The report submitter is Jones Production Company.									
	<b>N2</b>	<b>*ADDITIONAL NAME INFO*</b>			NOT USED				
	<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFORMATION*</b>							
166	01	ADDRESS			ADDRESS	ADDRESS	ADDRESS	ADDRESS	ADDRESS
166	02	NOT USED							
Example: N3*P.O. BOX 991^ The company address is P.O. Box 991.									
	<b>N4</b>	<b>*GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION*</b>							
19	01	CITY NAME			CITY	CITY NAME			
156	02	STATE			STATE	STATE			
116	03	POSTAL CODE			ZIP CODE	ZIP CODE			
26	04	COUNTRY REF			COUNTRY				
309	05	NOT USED							
310	06	NOT USED							
Example: N4*TULSA*OK*741020591^ The location is Tulsa, OK 74102-0591.									
	<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE NUMBERS*</b>			NOT USED				

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
	PER	*ADMIN COMMUNICATIONS CONTACT*			NOT USED				
<b>TABLE 2</b>									
<b>LOOP ID - ENT</b>									
	ENT	*ENTITY*							
554	01	ASSIGNED NUMBER			ASSIGNED (LINE) NUM				
98	02	ENTITY ID CODE			NOT USED				
66	03	ID CODE QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
67	04	ID CODE			NOT USED				
98	05	ENTITY ID CODE			NOT USED				
66	06	ID CODE QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
67	07	ID CODE			NOT USED				
128	08	REFERENCE NUMBER QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
128	09	REFERENCE NUMBER			NOT USED				
Example: ENT*1^ The assigned line number is 1.									

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
<b>LOOP ID - ENT - N1</b>									
	<b>N1</b>	<b>*NAME*</b>							
98	01	ENTITY ID CODE		PR	PAYOR				
93	02	NAME			PAYOR NAME	COMPANY NAME	COMPANY NAME	COMPANY NAME	COMPANY NAME
66	03	ID CODE QUALIFIER			NOT USED				
67	04	ID CODE			NOT USED				
706	05	ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CODE			NOT USED				
98	06	ENTITY ID CODE			NOT USED				
Example: N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^ The payor name is Jones Division 1.									
	<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE NUMBERS*</b>							
128	01	REFERENCE NUM QUAL		EO	SUBMITTER ID NUM				
127	02	REFERENCE NUM			PAYOR CODE	PAYOR CODE	PAYOR CODE	PAYOR CODE	PAYOR CODE
352	03	DESCRIPTION		F	FEDERAL INDICATOR	FED/IND INDICATOR	ALWAYS FED INDICATOR	FED/IND INDICATOR	FED/IND INDICATOR
				I	INDIAN INDICATOR				
Example: REF*EO*10871*1^ The payor code is 10871, and the F/I indicator is I.									

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
<b>LOOP ID - ENT - RMR</b>									
	<b>RMR</b>	<b>*REMITTANCE ADVICE ACCTS RECD OPEN ITEM REFERENCE*</b>							
128	01	REFERENCE NUM QUALIFIER		FG	FUND ID NUMBER				
127	02	REFERENCE NUMBER			MMS FUND CODE	MMS FUND CODE		MMS FUND CODE	MMS FUND CODE
	03	PAYMENT ACTION CODE		PI	PAY ITEM				
782	04	MONETARY AMOUNT			ALLOCATED AMOUNT	ALLOCATED AMOUNT	ALLOCATED AMOUNT	ALLOCATED AMOUNT	ALLOCATED AMOUNT
777	05	TOTAL INVOICE OR CR/DB AMT			AMOUNT DUE	AMOUNT DUE	AMOUNT DUE		
780	06	AMT OF DISCOUNT TAKEN			NOT USED				
<p>Examples: RMR***PI*100.00^ The allocated amount is \$100.00.  RMR*FG*530*PI*25.00^ The fund ID number is 530, and the allocated amount is \$25.00.  RMR***PI*100.00*100.00^ The allocated amount is \$100, and the amount due is \$100.00.</p>									
<p>Comments: Refer to <a href="#">MMS Fund Codes for Indian Tribes and Allottee Agencies on page 6-36</a> for a cross-reference of Indian allottee agencies/Tribes to fund codes. Include the original invoice amount as the amount due in the RMR segment.</p>									

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
	<b>NTE</b>	<b>*NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION*</b>							
362	01	NOTE REFERENCE CODE	FROM MMS	GEN	ENTIRE TRANSACTION SET	RMP-ERROR-ENTRY-DATA			
			FROM MMS	NCD	NONCONFORMANCE SPECIFICATION	RMP-ERROR-LINE-ERROR			
352	02	DESCRIPTION	FROM MMS		DESCRIPTION				
	<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE NUMBERS*</b>							
128	01	REFERENCE NUM QUAL		11	ACCOUNT NUMBER				
				2I	TRACKING NUMBER	PAYORASSGN DOCUMENT NUM (FIELD 4)		PAYORASSGN DOCUMENT NUM (FIELD 4)	
				DD	DOCUMENT ID CODE	BILL DOCUMENT NUM			BILL DOCUMENT NUM
				LC	LEASE NUMBER	LEASE NUMBER	BLM LEASE NUMBER		
				M4		LEASE NUMBER		MMS LEASE NUMBER	
127	02	REFERENCE NUM			REFERENCE NUM DATA				

TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
352	03	DESCRIPTION			DOCUMENT TYPE DATA	DOCUMENT TYPE	DOCUMENT TYPE RENT/BN1R (B)	DOCUMENT TYPE ROYL (A)	DOCUMENT TYPE BILL/*BIL (D)
<p>Examples: REF*21*ABC12300*ROYL^ The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is ABC12300, and the document type is ROYL.  REF*DD*87654321*FBIL^ The bill document number is 87654321, and the document type is FBIL.  REF*LC*WYWM12346*RENT^ The lease number is WYWM12346, and the document type is RENT.</p>									
<p>Comments: - For ROYL document types, use qualifier code 21 in the RMR/REF loop.  - When reporting Rental Courtesy Notice payments on ROYL document types, include qualifier code M4 for the lease number along with qualifier code 21 in the RMR/REF loop.  - For the various bill document types, use qualifier code DD in the RMR/REF loop.  - For rental and bonus payments, use qualifier code LC in the RMR/REF loop.</p>									
	<b>DTM</b>	<b>*DATE/TIME REFERENCE*</b>							
374	01	DATE/TIME QUALIFIER		227	LEASE TERM START				
373	02	DATE			LEASE ANVSRY DATE	LEASE ANVSRY DATE	LEASE ANVSRY DATE		
337	03	TIME			NOT USED				
623	04	TIME CODE			NOT USED				
624	05	CENTURY			CENTURY	FIRST 2 CHARS OF YEAR	FIRST 2 CHARS OF YEAR		
1250	06	DATE TIME FORMAT QUAL			NOT USED				
1251	07	DATE TIME PERIOD			NOT USED				

**TABLE 6-1. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 mapping matrix for payments to MMS (continued)**

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		MMS element name	Rent & BN1R document type	Royalty document type	Bill document type
				Code value	Description				
Example: DTM*227*940901***19^ The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94; the century is 19.									
Comment: Use the DTM segment to report the lease year being paid.									
<b>TABLE 3</b>									
	<b>SE</b>	<b>**SEGMENT TRAILER**</b>							
96	01	NUM OF SEGMENTS			TOTAL SEGMENT COUNT				
329	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM			SENDER TRNS SOFTWARE NUM				
Example: SE*25*12346^ There are 25 segments for control number 12346.									

- a. Please direct your attention to this column. Information in rows with no entry in this column applies to both data transmissions you send to MMS and receive from MMS. Rows containing information that applies specifically to sending or receiving information will have an entry in the column indicating when it applies.

## 6.4 Example of Use for CTX Payment Types

You may use a single ACH transaction to remit payment for a variety of items. The following examples demonstrate how payment allocations are mapped using the ENT/RMR loops in table 2 of DTS 820.

### 6.4.1 **Payment Example of Royalty and Bill Document Types**

The MMS *Oil and Gas Payor Handbook—Volume II* states that separate reports are required for each payor code. Separate reports are also required for Federal and Indian leases. The example in [table 6-2](#) illustrates payments for four royalty documents with two different payor codes. Each payor code has one report for Federal leases and one report for Indian leases. This example also illustrates payments for one Federal and one Indian bill document.

- The first ENT loop shows a payment allocation for a document containing Federal leases for payor code 10871.
- The second ENT loop shows a payment allocation for a document containing Indian leases for payor code 10871. This report contains line entries for different allottee agencies/Tribes; therefore, multiple fund codes are used.
- The third ENT loop shows a payment allocation for a document containing a Federal lease for payor code 10872. This example illustrates a rental payment for one nonproducing lease rental that was originally billed on a Rental Courtesy Notice. The lease number shown is not required but when reported will be on the APRS receipt.
- The fourth ENT loop shows a payment allocation for a document containing Indian leases for payor code 10872. This report contains line entries for different allottee agencies/Tribes; therefore, multiple fund codes are used.

- The fifth ENT loop shows the payment allocation for one Federal FBIL.
- The sixth ENT loop shows the payment allocation for one Indian interest bill (IBIL).

**TABLE 6-2. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payments**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
<b>TABLE 1</b>	
ST*820*12345^	Begin transaction set 820; control number 12345.
BPR*C*900.00*C*ACH*CTX*01*021000021*DA*9102499747*DUNS&4**01*043000096*DA*0002832812*940708^	Transaction handling code is C; total payment amount is \$900.00; credit/debit code is C; payment method code is ACH; payment format code is CTX; payor's bank ID number is 021000021; payor's account number is 9102499747; DUNS&4 number is used; payee's bank ID number is 043000096; payee's account number is 0002832812; date deposit to be made is 07/08/94.
TRN*1*94051238^	The payment reference number assigned by the payor is 94051238.
N1*41*JONES PRODUCTION COMPANY^	The report submitter is Jones Production Company.
N3*P. O. BOX 991^	The company address is P. O. Box 991.
N4*TULSA*OK*741020591^	The location is Tulsa, OK 74102-0591.
<b>TABLE 2</b>	
<b>ENT*1^</b>	The assigned line number is 1.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*F^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*100.00^	The allocated amount is \$100.00.
REF*2I*079401*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079401, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	
<b>ENT*2^</b>	The assigned line number is 2.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*I^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is I.

**TABLE 6-2. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payments (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
RMR*FG*530*PI*25.00^	The fund ID number is 530, and the allocated amount is \$25.00.
REF*2I*079402*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079402, and the document type is ROYL.
RMR*FG*538*PI*75.00^	The fund ID number is 538, and the allocated amount is \$75.00.
REF*2I*079402*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079402, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	
<b>ENT*3^</b>	The assigned line number is 3.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 2^	The payor name is Jones Division 2.
REF*EO*10872*F^	The payor code is 10872, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*100.00^	The allocated amount is \$100.00.
REF*M4*0540013730^	The lease number for which rental is being paid is 0540013730.
REF*2I*079403*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079403, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	
<b>ENT*4^</b>	The assigned line number is 4.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 2^	The payor name is Jones Division 2.
REF*EO*10872*I^	The payor code is 10872, and the Federal/Indian indicator is I.
RMR*FG*630*PI*50.00^	The fund ID number is 630, and the allocated amount is \$50.00.
REF*2I*079404*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079404, and the document type is ROYL.
RMR*FG*638*PI*50.00^	The fund ID number is 638, and the allocated amount is \$50.00.
REF*2I*079404*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079404, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	

**TABLE 6-2. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payments (continued)**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
<b>ENT*5^</b>	The assigned line number is 5.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*F^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*400.00*800.00^	The allocated amount is \$400.00, and the amount due is \$800.00.
REF*DD*87654321*FBIL^	The bill document number is 87654321, and the document type is FBIL.
-----	
<b>ENT*6^</b>	The assigned line number is 6.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*I^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is I.
RMR*FG*550*PI*100.00*100.00^	The fund ID number is 550, the allocated amount is \$100.00, and the amount due is \$100.00.
REF*DD*87600022*IBIL^	The bill document number is 87600022, and the document type is IBIL.
SE*42*12345^	There are 42 segments for control number 12345.

6.4.2

**Payment Example of Rent Document Type**

Table 6-3 illustrates payment examples for four Federal lease rentals for two different billee/payee numbers.

**NOTE**

*Indian nonproducing lease rentals are not paid or reported to MMS.*

The first ENT loop shows a payment allocation for a document containing two lease rentals for payor code 16770. The second ENT loop shows a payment allocation for a document containing two lease rentals for payor code 16772.

**TABLE 6-3. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820  
example of use for rental payments**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
<b>TABLE 1</b>	
ST*820*12346^	Begin transaction set 820; control number 12346.
BPR*C*400.00*C*ACH*CTX*01*021000021*DA*9102499747*DUNS&4**01*043000096*DA*0002832812*940708^	The transaction handling code is C; total payment amount is \$400.00; credit/debit code is C; payment method code is ACH; payment format code is CTX; payor's bank ID number is 021000021; payor's account number is 9102499747; DUNS&4 number is used; payee's bank ID number is 043000096; payee's account number is 0002832812; date deposit to be made is 07/08/94.
TRN*1*94051239^	The payment reference number assigned by the payor is 94051239.
N1*PR*PALMER U.S.A.^	The report submitter is Palmer U.S.A.
N3*P. O. BOX 123^	The company address is P. O. Box 123.
N4*CONCORD*CA*941020591^	The location is Concord, CA 94102-0591.
<b>TABLE 2</b>	
ENT*1^	The assigned line number is 1.
N1*PR*PALMER OIL 1^	The payor name is Palmer Oil 1.
REF*EO*16770*F^	The payor code is 16770, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*200.00*200.00^	The allocated amount is \$200.00, and the amount due is \$200.00.
REF*LC*WYW012345*RENT^	The lease number is WYW012345, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.
RMR***PI*100.00*100.00^	The allocated amount is \$100.00, and the amount due is \$100.00.
REF*LC*WYWM12346*RENT^	The lease number is WYWM12346, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.

**TABLE 6-3. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820  
example of use for rental payments (continued)**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
ENT*2^	The assigned line number is 2.
N1*PR*PALMER DIVISION 2^	The payor name is Palmer Division 2.
REF*EO*16772*F^	The payor code is 16772, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*75.00*75.00^	The allocated amount is \$75.00, and the amount due is \$75.00.
REF*LC*WYW022345*RENT^	The lease number is WYW022345, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.
RMR***PI*25.00*25.00^	The allocated amount is \$25.00, and the amount due is \$25.00.
REF*LC*WYWM22346*RENT^	The lease number is WYWM22346, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.
SE*25*12346^	There are 25 segments for control number 12346.

6.5

## Example of Use for DTS 820 Payment/Receipt Confirmation

Table 6-4 demonstrates an example of DTS 820 being used for payment receipt/confirmation for the ACH payments illustrated in [Payment Example of Royalty and Bill Document Types on page 6-18](#), and [table 6-5 on page 6-27](#) demonstrates an example of DTS 820 being used for payment receipt/confirmation for the ACH payments illustrated in [Payment Example of Rent Document Type on page 6-21](#).

**TABLE 6-4. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payment/receipt confirmation**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
<b>TABLE 1</b>	
ST*820*62345^	Begin transaction set 820; control number 62345.
BPR*H*900.00*C*ACH*CTX*01*021000021*DA*9102499747*DUNS&4**01*043000096*DA*0002832812*940708^	Transaction handling code is H; total payment amount is \$900.00; credit/debit code is C; payment method code is ACH; payment format code is CTX; payor's bank ID number is 021000021; payor's account number is 9102499747; DUNS&4 number is used; payee's bank ID number is 043000096; payee's account number is 0002832812; date deposit to be made is 07/08/94.
TRN*1*94051238^	The payment reference number assigned by the payor is 94051238.
REF*TN*021000444441005^	The trace number is 021000444441005.
REF*DW*1234567890^	The deposit ticket number is 1234567890.
N1*41*JONES PRODUCTION COMPANY^	The report submitter is Jones Production Company.
N3*P. O. BOX 991^	The company address is P. O. Box 991.
N4*TULSA*OK*741020591^	The location is Tulsa, OK 74102-0591.
<b>TABLE 2</b>	
<b>ENT*1^</b>	The assigned line number is 1.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*F^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*100.00^	The allocated amount is \$100.00.
REF*2I*079401*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079401, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	
<b>ENT*2^</b>	The assigned line number is 2.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*I^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is I.
RMR*FG*530*PI*25.00^	The fund ID number is 530, and the allocated amount is \$25.00.

**TABLE 6-4. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payment/receipt confirmation (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*2I*079402*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079402, and the document type is ROYL.
RMR*FG*538*PI*75.00^	The fund ID number is 538, and the allocated amount is \$75.00.
REF*2I*079402*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079402, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	
<b>ENT*3^</b>	The assigned line number is 3.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 2^	The payor name is Jones Division 2.
REF*EO*10872*F^	The payor code is 10872, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*100.00^	The allocated amount is \$100.00.
REF*M4*0540013730^	The lease number for which rental is being paid is 0540013730.
REF*2I*079403*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079403, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	
<b>ENT*4^</b>	The assigned line number is 4.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 2^	The payor name is Jones Division 2.
REF*EO*10872*I^	The payor code is 10872, and the Federal/Indian indicator is I.
RMR*FG*630*PI*50.00^	The fund ID number is 630, and the allocated amount is \$50.00.
REF*2I*079404*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079404, and the document type is ROYL.
RMR*FG*638*PI*50.00^	The fund ID number is 638, and the allocated amount is \$50.00.
REF*2I*079404*ROYL^	The payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4) is 079404, and the document type is ROYL.
-----	

**TABLE 6-4. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for royalty and bill payment/receipt confirmation (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
<b>ENT*5^</b>	The assigned line number is 5.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*F^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*400.00*800.00^	The allocated amount is \$400.00, and the amount due is \$800.00.
REF*DD*87654321*FBIL^	The bill document number is 87654321, and the document type is FBIL.
-----	
<b>ENT*6^</b>	The assigned line number is 6.
N1*PR*JONES DIVISION 1^	The payor name is Jones Division 1.
REF*EO*10871*I^	The payor code is 10871, and the Federal/Indian indicator is I.
RMR*FG*550*PI*100.00*100.00^	The fund ID number is 550, the allocated amount is \$100.00, and the amount due is \$100.00.
REF*DD*87600022*IBIL^	The bill document number is 87600022, and the document type is IBIL.
SE*42*62345^	There are 42 segments for control number 62345.

**TABLE 6-5. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for rental payment/receipt confirmation**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
<b>TABLE 1</b>	
ST*820*62346^	Begin transaction set 820; control number 62346.
BPR*H*400.00*C*ACH*CTX*01*021000021*DA*9102499747*DUNS&4**01*043000096*DA*0002832812*940708^	The transaction handling code is H; total payment amount is \$400.00; credit/debit code is C; payment method code is ACH; payment format code is CTX; payor's bank ID number is 021000021; payor's account number is 9102499747; DUNS&4 number is used; payee's bank ID number is 043000096; payee's account number is 0002832812; date deposit to be made is 07/08/94.
TRN*1*94051239^	The payment reference number assigned the payor is 94051239.
REF*TN*021000444441006^	The trace number is 021000444441006.
REF*DW*1234567891^	The deposit ticket number is 1234567891.
N1*PR*PALMER U.S.A.^	The report submitter is Palmer U.S.A.
N3*P. O. BOX 123^	The company address is P. O. Box 123.
N4*CONCORD*CA*94102051^	The location is Concord, CA 94102-0591.
<b>TABLE 2</b>	
ENT*1^	The assigned line number is 1.
N1*PR*PALMER OIL 1^	The payor name is Palmer Oil 1.
REF*EO*16770*F^	The payor code is 16770, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*200.00*200.00^	The allocated amount is \$200.00, and the amount due is \$200.00.
REF*LC*WYW012345*RENT^	The lease number is WYW012345, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.
RMR***PI*100.00*100.00^	The allocated amount is \$100.00, and the amount due is \$100.00.
REF*LC*WYWM12346*RENT^	The lease number is WYWM12346, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.

**TABLE 6-5. Payment Order/Remittance Advice DTS 820 example of use for rental payment/receipt confirmation (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
ENT*2^	The assigned line number is 2.
N1*PR*PALMER DIVISION 2^	The payor name is Palmer Division 2.
REF*EO*16772*F^	The payor code is 16772, and the Federal/Indian indicator is F.
RMR***PI*75.00*75.00^	The allocated amount is \$75.00, and the amount due is \$75.00.
REF*LC*WYW022345*RENT^	The lease number is WYW022345, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.
RMR***PI*25.00*25.00^	The allocated amount is \$25.00, and the amount due is \$25.00.
REF*LC*WYWM22346*RENT^	The lease number is WYWM22346, and the document type is RENT.
DTM*227*940901***19^	The lease anniversary date is 09/01/94, and the century is 19.
SE*25*62346^	There are 25 segments for control number 62346.

6.6

## Overview of the ACH CCD+ Payment Process

The remitter's bank prepares a NACHA ACH transaction based upon instructions provided by the remitter. An addenda record is included which contains a proprietary data format. The ACH transaction is sent to the payee's bank through the NACHA network. When MMS's bank receives the ACH transaction, it credits MMS's U.S. Treasury account and forwards an electronic copy of the ACH transaction with the addenda record to MMS.

When MMS receives the electronic copy of the ACH transaction, the data are:

1. Loaded into the APRS database.
2. Formatted for MMS's financial accounting system processing.
3. Reconciled to actual fund deposits at the U.S. Treasury.

MMS can provide the following optional services to ACH remitters:

- Online inquiry access to APRS payment data.
- An automated APRS receipt by returning a DTS 820, which indicates the payor accounts and/or lease documents credited.

6.7

## Proprietary Data Formats for ACH CCD+ Payments

The NACHA operating rules publication contains a description of the ACH CCD+ format. The CCD+ format includes the entry detail record and the payment related information addenda record.

Tables 6-6, 6-7, and 6-8 provide proprietary record layouts that demonstrate how MMS remittance data are formatted for rentals, royalties, and assessments in the 80-character portion of the CCD+ addenda record.

**NOTE**

*Because only one addenda record exists in the CCD+ format, separate ACH transactions are necessary for multiple MMS payment allocations.*

**TABLE 6-6. Free-form format for Form MMS-2014  
payment data fields**

Field	Data field name	Contents	Field inclusion <sup>a</sup>	Length (characters)
1	start segment	NTE*PMT	M	7,7
	field separator	*	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
2	payment type	A	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
3	payor number	alphanumeric	R	5,5
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4	lease number			
4a	lease-prefix	numeric (N0) <sup>b</sup>	O	3,3
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4b	lease-serial	alphanumeric	O	6,6
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4c	lease-suffix	alphanumeric	O	0,2
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4d	filler	000	O	3,3
	field separator	*	R	1,1
5	Federal/Indian indicator	F or I	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
6	payor-assigned document number (Form MMS-2014, field 4)	alphanumeric	R	1,6
	field separator	*	R	1,1
7	Indian fund code	numeric (N0) <sup>b</sup>	O	3,3
	field separator	*	R	1,1
8	payment reference number	alphanumeric	R	1,10
	field separator	*	R	1,1
9	end segment	\	R	1,1

a. M = Mandatory; R = Required; O = Optional.

b. N0 = Data element attribute is numeric with 0 decimal positions.

**TABLE 6-7. Free-form format for Courtesy Notice and Lease Bonuses payment data fields**

Field	Data field name	Contents	Field inclusion <sup>a</sup>	Length (characters)
1	start segment	NTE*PMT	M	7,7
	field separator	*	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
2	payment type	B	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
3	billee number	numeric (N0) <sup>b</sup>	R	5,5
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4	lease-number			
4a	lease-prefix	alphanumeric	R	1,5
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4b	lease-serial	numeric (N0) <sup>b</sup>	R	1,7
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4c	lease-suffix	alphanumeric	R	0,2
	field separator	*	R	1,1
5	due date	date (CCYYMMDD)	R	8,8
	field separator	*	R	1,1
6	amount due	numeric (N2) <sup>c</sup>	O	2,10
	field separator	*	R	1,1
7	payment type	R (rent), B (bonus)	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
8	payment reference number	alphanumeric	R	1/10
	field separator	*	R	1,1
9	end segment	\	R	1,1

a. M = Mandatory; R = Required; O = Optional.

b. N0 = Data element attribute is numeric with 0 decimal positions.

c. N2 = Data element attribute is numeric with an implied decimal two positions from the right.

**TABLE 6-8. Free-form format for Bill for Collection  
payment data fields**

Field	Data field name	Contents	Field inclusion <sup>a</sup>	Length (characters)
1	start segment	NTE*PMT	M	7,7
	field separator	*	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
2	payment type	D	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
3	payor number	alphanumeric	R	5,5
	field separator	*	R	1,1
4	document type	alphanumeric	R	4,4
	field separator	*	R	1,1
5	document number	numeric (N0) <sup>b</sup>	R	8,8
	field separator	*	R	1,1
6	Federal/Indian indicator	F or I	R	1,1
	field separator	*	R	1,1
7	Indian fund code	numeric (N0) <sup>b</sup>	O	3,3
	field separator	*	R	1,1
8	payment reference number	alphanumeric	R	1,10
	field separator	*	R	1,1
9	end segment	\	R	1,1

a. M = Mandatory; R = Required; O = Optional.

b. N0 = Data element attribute is numeric with 0 decimal positions.

## 6.8 Data Examples Using ACH CCD+ Format

The following sections provide payment examples using the proprietary ACH CCD+ addenda record layout. The examples represent remittance data required by MMS and are the same as those demonstrated in [Example of Use for CTX Payment Types on page 6-18](#). Dollar amounts do not exist in the CCD+ addenda record because they are in the entry detail record.

### 6.8.1 **Payment Example of a Royalty Document Type**

[Table 6-9](#) illustrates payment addenda records for four royalty documents with two different payor codes. Each payor code has one report for Federal leases and one report for Indian leases. Each royalty document requires a separate ACH payment transaction.

- The first NTE segment shows a payment allocation for a document containing Federal leases for payor code 10871.
- The second NTE segment shows a payment allocation for a document containing Indian leases for payor code 10871. This report contains line entries for different allottee agencies/Tribes; therefore, multiple fund codes are used. Each fund code requires a separate ACH payment transaction. (Refer to [table 6-12 on page 6-37](#) for a cross-reference of Indian allottee agencies/Tribes to fund codes.)
- The third NTE segment shows a payment allocation for a document containing a Federal lease for payor code 10872. This example illustrates a rental payment for one nonproducing lease rental that was originally billed on a Rental Courtesy Notice. The lease number shown is not required but when reported will be on the APRS receipt. Each lease number requires a separate ACH payment transaction.
- The fourth NTE segment shows a payment allocation for a document containing Indian leases for payor code 10872. This report contains line entries for different allottee agencies/Tribes; therefore, multiple fund codes are used.

**TABLE 6-9. Payment example of royalty document type**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
NTE*PMT**A*10871*****F*0 79401**94051238*\	Payment is for royalty document; payor code is 10871; Federal leases; payor-assigned document number is 079401; and payment reference number is 94051238.
NTE*PMT**A*10871*****I*07 9402*530*94051239*\	Payment is for royalty document; payor code is 10871; Indian leases; payor-assigned document number is 079402; Indian fund code is 530; and payment reference number is 94051239.
NTE*PMT**A*10871*****I*07 9402*538*94051240*\	Payment is for royalty document; payor code is 10871; Indian leases; payor-assigned document number is 079402; Indian fund code is 538; and payment reference number is 94051240.
NTE*PMT**A*10872*054*00 1373*0*000*F*079403**9405 1241*\	Payment is for royalty document; payor code is 10872; lease number is 0540013730000; Federal leases; payor-assigned document number is 079403; and payment reference number is 94051241.
NTE*PMT**A*10872*****I*07 9404*630*94051242*\	Payment is for royalty document; payor code is 10872; Indian leases; payor-assigned document number is 079404; Indian fund code is 630; and payment reference number is 94051242.
NTE*PMT**A*10872*****I*07 9404*638*94051243*\	Payment is for royalty document; payor code is 10872; Indian leases; payor-assigned document number is 079404; Indian fund code is 638; and payment reference number is 94051243.

6.8.2

**Payment Example of a Bill Document Type**

**Table 6-10** illustrates payment addenda records for one Federal and one Indian bill document. Each bill document requires a separate ACH payment transaction.

- The first NTE segment shows a payment allocation for a document containing one Federal FBIL.
- The second NTE segment shows a payment allocation for a document containing one Indian IBIL.

**TABLE 6-10. Payment example of bill document type**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
NTE*PMT**D*10871*FBIL*87654321*F**94051244*\	Payment is for bill document type; payor code is 10871; document type is FBIL; document number is 87654321; Federal leases; and payment reference number is 94051244.
NTE*PMT**D*10871*IBIL*87654322*I*550*94051245*\	Payment is for bill document type; payor code is 10871; document type is IBIL; document number is 87654322; Indian leases; Indian fund code is 550; and payment reference number is 94051245.

6.8.3

**Payment Example of a Rent Document Type**

**Table 6-11** illustrates payment addenda records for four Federal lease rentals for two different billee/payor numbers. Each rental payment requires a separate ACH payment transaction.

**NOTE**

*Indian nonproducing lease rentals are not paid or reported to MMS.*

**TABLE 6-11. Payment example of rent document type**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
NTE*PMT**B*16770*WYW*0 12345**19940901*200.00*R* 94051100*\	Payment is for rent document type; billee number is 16770; lease number is WYW012345; due date is 09/01/94; amount due is \$200.00; payment type is rent; and payment reference number is 94051100.
NTE*PMT**B*16770*WYW*0 12346**19940901*100.00*R* 94051101*\	Payment is for rent document type; billee number is 16770; lease number is WYW012346; due date is 09/01/94; amount due is \$100.00; payment type is rent; and payment reference number is 94051101.
NTE*PMT**B*16772*WYW*0 22345**19940901*75.00*R*9 4051102*\	Payment is for rent document type; billee number is 16772; lease number is WYW022345; due date is 09/01/94; amount due is \$75.00; payment type is rent; and payment reference number is 94051102.
NTE*PMT**B*16772*WYWM *022346**19940901*25.00*R *94051103*\	Payment is for rent document type; billee number is 16772; lease number is WYWM022346; due date is 09/01/94; amount due is \$25.00; payment type is rent; and payment reference number is 94051103.

6.9

## **MMS Fund Codes for Indian Tribes and Allottee Agencies**

Use the fund code listing in [table 6-12](#) to identify Indian lease ownership. MMS requires the remitter of payments on Indian leases to identify the Indian allottee agency/area office or Tribe having jurisdiction of the lease. This information enables MMS/MRM to meet its mandate to deposit the funds into the correct Indian agency account the same day that we receive the funds. Refer to the *Oil and Gas Payor Handbook—Volume II* for further information regarding payment requirements.

TABLE 6-12. Alphabetical list of Indian agency fund codes

Indian agency	Fund code	Tribal or Allotted
<b>ALLOTTEE AGENCIES</b>		
Amoco Settlement Wind River	631	A
Anadarko Agency	510	A
Anchorage Agency	512	A
Blackfeet Agency	515	A
Cheyenne River Agency	520	A
Concho Agency	530	A
Crow Agency	532	A
Ft. Peck Agency	538	A
Ft. Berthold Agency	536	A
Ft. Belknap Agency	534	A
Ft. Hall Agency	537	A
Jicarilla Agency	540	A
Michigan Agency	545	A
Muskogee Area Office	550	A
Muskogee Cherokee Allotted	584	A
Navajo Area Office	560	A
Nome Agency	562	A
Northern California Agency	563	A
Papago Agency	565	A
Pawnee Agency	570	A
Pawnee Agency—Ponca Allotted	572	A
Puget Sound Agency	575	A
Rocky Boy's Agency	580	A
Shawnee Agency	590	A
Southern Ute Agency	600	A
Spokane Agency	603	A
Turtle Mountain Agency	605	A
Uintah & Ouray Agency	620	A

**TABLE 6-12. Alphabetical list of Indian agency fund codes (continued)**

<b>Indian agency</b>	<b>Fund code</b>	<b>Tribal or Allotted</b>
Ute Mountain Agency	610	A
Wind River Agency (Amoco Settlement)	631	A
Wind River Agency	630	A
Yakima Agency Office	640	A
Zuni Agency	641	A
<b>INDIAN TRIBES</b>		
Absentee Shawnee Tribe	201	T
Alabama Coushatta Tribe	072	T
Apache Tribe	066	T
Arkansas Riverbed Escrow	035	T
Assiniboine-Sioux Tribe	233	T
Blackfeet Tribe	204	T <sup>a</sup>
Caddo Tribe	333	T
Campo Band of Mission Indian Tribe	206	T
Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw Tribe	155	T
Cherokee Tribe	148	T
Cheyenne & Arapaho Tribe	370	T
Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe	211	T
Chickasaw Tribe	149	T
Chickasaw, Choctaw Tribe	156	T
Chilocco Indian School Tribe	666	T <sup>b</sup>
Chippewa-Cree Tribe	286	T
Choctaw Tribe	150	T
Citizen Band-Potawatomi	476	T
Colorado River Tribe	218	T
Creek Nation Escrow	511	T <sup>b</sup>
Creek Tribe	151	T
Creek-Thlopthlocco Tribe	086	T
Crow Tribe	452	T
Delaware Tribe	418	T

**TABLE 6-12. Alphabetical list of Indian agency fund codes (continued)**

<b>Indian agency</b>	<b>Fund code</b>	<b>Tribal or Allotted</b>
Ft. Mohave Indian Tribe	232	T
Ft. Sill Apache Tribe	106	T
Gila River Indian Community Tribe	273	T
Hopi Tribe	237	T
Jemez Pueblo Tribe	340	T
Jicarilla-Apache Tribe	lockbox only	
Kiowa, Comanche & Apache Tribe	244	T
Kiowa Tribe	080	T
La Posta Band Mission Indian Tribe	163	T
Laguna Pueblo Tribe	356	T
Makah Indian Tribe	250	T
Mescalero Apache Tribe	254	T
Morongo Band Mission Indian Tribe	461	T
Navajo Tribe	341	T
Northern Ute (Ute) Tribe	471	T
Osage Tribe	386	T
Otoe/Missouri Tribe	266	T
Pala Band Mission Tribe	463	T
Pawnee Tribe	272	T
Ponca Tribe	276	T
Pueblo of Tesuque Tribe	318	T
Pueblo of San Felipe Tribe	294	T
Pueblo of Taos Tribe	351	T
Pueblo of Zia Tribe	357	T
Pueblo of San lidefonso Tribe	295	T
Pueblo of Sandia Tribe	293	T
Pueblo of Santa Ana Tribe	352	T
Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe	280	T
Quechan Tribe	077	T
Quinault Indian Tribe	282	T

**TABLE 6-12. Alphabetical list of Indian agency fund codes (continued)**

<b>Indian agency</b>	<b>Fund code</b>	<b>Tribal or Allotted</b>
Redriver, Kiowa, Comanche Tribe	380	T
Sac & Fox Tribe	291	T
Salt River-Pima Maricopa Tribe	468	T
San Juan Pueblo Tribe	296	T
San Carlos Apache Tribe	292	T
Santo Domingo Pueblo Tribe	359	T
Seminole Tribe	152	T
Shoshone & Arapaho Tribe	667	T <sup>b</sup>
Shoshone Bannock Tribe	454	T
Soboba Band Mission Indian Tribe	470	T
Southern Ute Tribe	312	T <sup>a</sup>
Spokane Tribe	313	T
Three Affiliated Tribes	228	T
Tohono O'Odham Tribe	271	T
UDC (Ute Distribution Corp)	460	T
Ute Mountain Tribe	328	T
Ute (Northern Ute) Tribe	471	T
Ute Distribution Corp. (UDC)	460	T
Ute/UDC Joint Receipts	459	T
Walker River Tribe	329	T
White Mountain Apache Tribe	226	T
Wichita, Caddo, Delaware Tribe	333	T
Yavapai-Prescott Tribe	182	T
Zuni Tribe	337	T

a. Tribal payment should be made to Tribe's lockbox bank.

b. Fund code out of range of Tribal sequence (001-499).

# Chapter 7

## Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report, Version 4030 on page 7-2](#)
- [Sample Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C on page 7-3](#)
- [Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference on page 7-8](#)
- [MMS Mapping Matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C on page 7-8](#)
- [Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C Example of Use on page 7-41](#)
- [Sample Form MMS-4058 on page 7-49](#)
- [Form MMS-4058 with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference on page 7-50](#)
- [MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-4058 on page 7-53](#)
- [Form MMS-4058 Example of Use on page 7-81](#)

This material is organized to help you understand how the data elements on the various MMS operations reports—Oil and Gas Operations Reports (OGORs) and Production Allocation Schedule Reports (PASRs)—have been mapped to the ASC X12 DTS 867 standard.

## 7.1 **PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report, Version 4030**

PIDX implementation guides have been designed for use by multiple users within the petroleum industry. ASC X12 data transaction sets are published by and are available through DISA. The PIDX implementation guides simplify the use of ASC X12 transaction sets by identifying minimum usage requirements and defining codes, segments, and elements pertinent to the petroleum industry.

The PIDX user work group REGS has developed the transaction set 867 implementation guide for operation regulatory reports used by State and Federal agencies. The implementation seeks to ensure consistent use of codes, segments, and elements for similar data elements used among various regulatory agencies. The MMS implementation has adopted this PIDX standard.

The REGS work group originally developed the DTS 867 implementation guide using ASC X12, version 3050. In 2000, MMS and the REGS work group developed an additional implementation guide using version 4030. The version 4030 implementation accommodates the new MMS forms.

The PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report, Version 4030, is in [appendix E](#).

7.2

## Sample Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C

The sample Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (effective 10/01/2000) (figs. 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3, respectively) contain a variety of reporting scenarios. The data on these forms are used in the examples in [MMS Mapping Matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C on page 7-8](#) and [Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C Example of Use on page 7-41](#).

The sample data illustrate reporting of monthly operations of various wells on a lease/agreement. The data contain oil, gas, and water production, and associated dispositions.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
Minerals Management Service  
Royalty Management Program

OMB Control Number 1010-0139  
Expiration date: 07/31/20XX

REPORTER USE

**OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS REPORT  
PART A - WELL PRODUCTION  
(OGOR-A)**

INDIAN

MMS USE

REPORT TYPE: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <input type="checkbox"/> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (11) 891003261A	OR	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (25)
PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY 021999	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) N2601	OPERATOR NAME: (30) TENNESSEE PETROLEUM	
OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME: (30) WALKER UNIT CARBON PA		OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (20) 14-08-0001-3261A	

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	API WELL NUMBER (12)				PRODUCING INTERVAL (8)	OPERATOR WELL NUMBER (15)	WELL STATUS CODE (5)	DAYS PRODUCED (2)	PRODUCTION VOLUMES			INJECTION VOLUME (BBL/MCF) (9)
		STATE (2)	COUNTY (3)	SEQUENCE (5)	SIDE-TRACK (2)					OIL/CONDENSATE (BBL) (9)	GAS (MCF) (9)	WATER (BBL) (9)	
1	A	15	103	00860	00	S01	BRANCH 1	03	28				20000
2	A	15	103	00869	00	S01	BRANCH 2	08	28	3000	2000	75	
3	A	15	103	00873	00	S01	BRANCH 3	08	28	6500	4000	150	
4	A	15	103	00875	00	S01	GRAY 1	08	28	5000	3500	100	
5	A	15	103	00890	00	S01	GRAY 2	08	28	4000	2700	90	
6	A	15	103	00891	00	S01	GRAY 3	13613					
7													
8													
9													
10													
TOTAL PRODUCTION (9)										18500	12200	415	
TOTAL INJECTION (9)											20000		

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30) BILLY GRAY	TELEPHONE NUMBER: (10) ( 615 ) ( 555 - 6455 )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) ( 12345 )
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE: <i>Edward R. Hill</i>	DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY 04051999	COMMENTS: (60) 10172 MCF INJECTED FROM OFF LEASE SOURCES, 10 BBL SPILL

FIGURE 7-1. Sample Form MMS-4054-A (OGOR-A)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 Minerals Management Service  
 Royalty Management Program

OMB Control Number 1010-0139  
 Expiration date: 07/31/20XX

REPORTER USE

**OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS REPORT  
 PART B - PRODUCT DISPOSITION  
 (OGOR-B)**

INDIAN

MMS USE

REPORT TYPE: <input type="checkbox"/> ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <input type="checkbox"/> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)		MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (11) 891003261A	OR	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (25)
PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY 021999	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) N2601	OPERATOR NAME: (30) TENNESSEE PETROLEUM		
OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME: (30) WALKER UNIT CARBON PA		OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (20) 14-08-0001-3261A		

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	DISPOSITION CODE (4)	METERING POINT NUMBER (11)	GAS PLANT NUMBER (11)	API GRAVITY 99.9 (3)	BTU 9999 (4)	DISPOSITION VOLUMES			
							OIL/CONDENSATE (BBL) (9)	GAS (MCF) (9)	WATER (BBL) (9)	
1	A	10			.		18500			
2	A	11	30151030076	02151030001	.	1053		6000		
3	A	11	30151030077	02151030001	.	1043		6200		
4	A	13			.			(9928)		
5	A	14			.			9828		
6	A	20			.			100		
7	A	27			.				415	
8					.					
9					.					
10					.					
TOTAL DISPOSITIONS (10)								18500	12200	415

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30)		TELEPHONE NUMBER: (10) ( ) ( - )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) ( )
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE:		DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY	COMMENTS: (60)

**FIGURE 7-2. Sample Form MMS-4054-B (OGOR-B)**

REPORTER USE

**OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS REPORT  
PART C - PRODUCT INVENTORY  
(OGOR-C)**

INDIAN

MMS USE

REPORT TYPE: <input type="checkbox"/> ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <input type="checkbox"/> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (11) 891003261A	OR	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (25)
PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY 021999	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) N2601	OPERATOR NAME: (30) TENNESSEE PETROLEUM	
OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME: (30) WALKER UNIT CARBON PA		OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (20) 14-08-0001-3261A	

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	PRODUCT CODE (2)	INVENTORY STORAGE POINT NUMBER (11)	METERING POINT NUMBER (11)	API GRAVITY 99.9 (3)	BEGINNING INVENTORY (BBL) (9)	PRODUCTION (BBL) (9)	SALES (BBL) (9)	ADJUSTMENTS		ENDING INVENTORY (BBL) (9)
									CODE (4)	VOLUME (BBL) (9)	
1	A	01	01151030019	20151030005	30.9	200	9500	290	11	(9110)	300
2	A	01	01151030020	20151030006	30.9	1000	9000	18150	13	9100	950
3					.						
4					.						
5					.						
6					.						
7					.						
8					.						
9					.						
10					.						
TOTALS (9)						1200	18500	18440		(10)	1250

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30)	TELEPHONE NUMBER: (10) ( ) ( - )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) ( )
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE:	DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY	COMMENTS: (60)

FIGURE 7-3. Sample Form MMS-4054-C (OGOR-C)

### ADDRESS UPDATE DATA ELEMENTS

Address Update: Please complete the entire form below **only** if you need to make changes to any of the information.

Contact Name

Billy Gray

Address Line 1

123 Any Street

Address 2

Address 3/P.O. Box

P.O. Box 1611

City

Billings

State

MT

Zip/Postal Code

61815

Country

USA

Phone

615-555-1213

Email Address

billygray@tennesseepet.com

Fax

615-556-0010

FIGURE 7-4. Address Update Data Elements

7.3 **Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference**

The sample Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C, and Address Update Data Elements in figures 7-5 through 7-8 show a segment identifier and the correct qualifier code or segment position for each form element.

7.4 **MMS Mapping Matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C**

The MMS mapping matrix in [table 7-1 on page 7-13](#) cross-references the DTS 867 elements with the OGOR form elements. It also includes data examples, questions, and comments at the end of each segment.

To determine where an OGOR form element is placed in the DTS 867, use the column titled MMS-OGOR Element Name. The specific OGOR form element has been associated with a PIDD base name. During the PIDX implementation process, the PIDD base name is mapped to the ASC X12 transaction set. The columns titled Data Element Name and Expected Values indicate which ASC X12 segments, elements, and qualifier codes you should use for the PIDD base name and associated OGOR form element.

To determine transaction set structure and looping requirements, refer to [table 7-2 on page 7-41](#), which provides an example of use. The example of use illustrates the property, well, disposition, and facility sale loops.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 Minerals Management Service  
 Royalty Management Program

OMB Control Number 1010-0139  
 Expiration date: 07/31/20XX

REPORTER USE

MMS USE

**OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS REPORT  
 PART A - WELL PRODUCTION  
 (OGOR-A)**

INDIAN

REPORT TYPE: <b>050</b> ORIGINAL <b>REF/17</b> <b>026</b> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <b>011</b> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (11) <b>PTD or REF/M4</b>	OR AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (25) <b>PTD or REF/LC</b>
PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY <b>DTM/405/MC</b>	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) <b>REF/OF</b>	OPERATOR NAME: (30) <b>N1/OP</b>
OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME: (30) <b>N1/FC</b>		OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (20) <b>REF/YR</b>

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	API WELL NUMBER (12)				PRODUCING INTERVAL (3)	OPERATOR WELL NUMBER (15)	WELL STATUS CODE (5)	DAYS PRODUCED (2)	PRODUCTION VOLUMES			INJECTION VOLUME (BBL/MCF) (9)
		STATE (2)	COUNTY (3)	SEQUENCE (5)	SIDE-TRACK (2)					OIL/CONDENSATE (BBL) (9)	GAS (MCF) (9)	WATER (BBL) (9)	
1		<b>PTD/WB</b>					<b>REF/WN</b>			<b>QTY/LV</b>	<b>QTY/GV</b>	<b>QTY/WV</b>	<b>QTY/OH</b>
2													
3													
4													
5													
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
TOTAL PRODUCTION (9)										<b>QTY/CO</b>	<b>QTY/CG</b>	<b>QTY/CW</b>	
TOTAL INJECTION (9)										<b>QTY/TI</b>	<b>QTY/TG</b>	<b>QTY/TW</b>	

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30) <b>PER/PU</b>		TELEPHONE NUMBER: (10) <b>PER/TE</b> ( ) ( - )		EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) ( <b>PER/EX</b> )	
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE: <b>PER/AU</b>		DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY <b>DTM/458/DB</b>	COMMENTS: (60) <b>REF/CU</b>		

FORM MMS-4054-A (05/2000)  
**LQ/PRR/003**

PAGE \_\_\_ OF \_\_\_

**FIGURE 7-5. Form MMS-4054-A marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references**

REPORTER USE

**OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS REPORT  
PART B - PRODUCT DISPOSITION  
(OGOR-B)**

INDIAN

MMS USE

REPORT TYPE: <input type="checkbox"/> ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <input type="checkbox"/> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (11)	OR	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (25)
PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5)	OPERATOR NAME: (30)	
OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME: (30)		OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (20)	

REF/17

LINE NUMBER ACTION CODE (1)	DISPOSITION CODE (4)	METERING POINT NUMBER (11)	GAS PLANT NUMBER (11)	API GRAVITY 99.9 (3)	BTU 9999 (4)	DISPOSITION VOLUMES		
						OIL/CONDENSATE (BBL) (9)	GAS (MCF) (9)	WATER (BBL) (9)
1	LQ/PPD	REF/MG	REF/PE	MEA/GR/DD	MEA/BY	QTY/OO	QTY/OG	QTY/OW
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
TOTAL DISPOSITIONS (10)						QTY/TK	QTY/TV	QTY/TM

Fields in the shaded columns can contain 10 characters if the 10th character is a minus sign.

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30)	TELEPHONE NUMBER: (10) ( ) ( - )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) ( )
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE:	DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY	COMMENTS: (60)

FIGURE 7-6. Form MMS-4054-B marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
Minerals Management Service  
Royalty Management Program

OMB Control Number 1010-0139  
Expiration date: 07/31/20XX

REPORTER USE

**OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS REPORT  
PART C - PRODUCT INVENTORY  
(OGOR-C)**

INDIAN

MMS USE

REPORT TYPE: <input type="checkbox"/> ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <input type="checkbox"/> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (11) 891003261A	OR	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (25)
PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY 021999	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) N2601	OPERATOR NAME: (30) TENNESSEE PETROLEUM	
OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME: (30) WALKER UNIT CARBON PA		OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER: (20) 14-08-0001-3261A	

Fields in the shaded columns can contain 10 characters if the 10th character is a minus sign.

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	PRODUCT CODE (2)	INVENTORY STORAGE POINT NUMBER (11)	METERING POINT NUMBER (11)	API GRAVITY 99.9 (3)	BEGINNING INVENTORY (BBL) (9)	PRODUCTION (BBL) (9)	SALES (BBL) (9)	ADJUSTMENTS		ENDING INVENTORY (BBL) (9)
									CODE (4)	VOLUME (BBL) (9)	
1		PD	REF/IJ	REF/MG	ME	QTY/17	QTY/GP	QTY/32	LQ	QTY/A5	QTY/ES
2		e04			GR				PP		
3					DD						
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
TOTALS (9)						QTY/TN	QTY/TT	QTY/TY		QTY/TU	QTY/TX

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30)	TELEPHONE NUMBER: (10) ( ) ( ) - ( ) ( )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) ( ) ( )
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE:	DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY	COMMENTS: (60)

FIGURE 7-7. Form MMS-4054-C marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references

7. Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

**ADDRESS UPDATE DATA ELEMENTS**

Address Update: Please complete the entire form below **only** if you need to make changes to any of the information.

Contact Name

**PER/CN**

Address Line 1

**N3e01**

Address 2

**N3e02**

Address 3/PO Box

**N3e01**

City

**N4e01**

State

**N4e02**

Zip/Postal Code

**N4e03**

Country

**N4e04**

Phone

**PER/TE**

Email Address

**PER/EM**

Fax

**PER/FX**

**FIGURE 7-8. Address Update data elements marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references**

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
<b>TABLE 1</b>							
		<b>ST</b>	<b>*TRANS SET HEADER*</b>				
143	3	01	TRANS SET ID CODE	867	PROD TRANSFER & RESALE RPT		
329	9	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUMBER		SENDER TRNS S/W NUMBER		
1705		03	NOT USED				
Example: ST*867*1234567^ Begin transaction set 867, control number 1234567.							
Question: <b>Does MMS require a new ST segment for each operator number?</b> Yes. The operator number occurs in table 1; therefore, all the leases or agreements reported in table 2 are for that specific operator number. For each new occurrence of the operator number, generate a new ST segment.							
		<b>BPT</b>	<b>*BEGINNING SEGMENT*</b>				
353	2	01	TRANS SET PURPOSE	00	ORIGINAL		
				05	REPLACE		
127	30	02	REF ID		<i>SENDER CTRL NUMBER</i>		
373	8	03	DATE		<i>DATE DATA IN FORMAT CCYYMMDD</i>		
755	2	04	REPORT TYPE CODE	PX	PRODUCTION, INJECTION & DISPOSITION REPORT		
648		05	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
649		06	NOT USED				
306		07	NOT USED				
337		08	NOT USED				
127		09	NOT USED				
786		10	NOT USED				
Example: BPT*00*12345*19990428*PX^ Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 12345, dated 04/28/1999, report type code PX.							
Question: <b>How is the sender control number in BPT 02 different from the control numbers in ST 02?</b> You can control and determine the BPT 02 number. The ST 02 control number is usually generated by translation software and cannot be changed.							
Question: <b>What does the date found in BPT 03, data element 373, represent?</b> Although the MMS applications don't use these data, you should indicate the date and time you prepared the transaction set. This information may be useful if communication problems occur.							
		<b>CUR</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>DTM</b>	<b>*DATE/TIME REFERENCE*</b>				
374	3	01	DATE/TIME QUAL	458	CERTIFICATION	CERTIFICATION DATE	DATE <sup>b</sup>
373		02	NOT USED				
337		03	NOT USED				
623		04	NOT USED				
1250	2	05	DATE TIME PERIOD FORMAT QUAL	D6	YYMMDD FORMAT		
				DB	MMDDCCYY FORMAT		

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
1251	8	06	DATE TIME PERIOD		<i>DATE PERIOD DATA</i>		
Example: DTM*458****DB*04051999^ The authorization date is 04/05/1999.							
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128	2	01	REF ID QUAL	Y8	USER ID		
127	20	02	REF ID		<i>USER ID</i>		
352		03	NOT USED				
C040		04	NOT USED				
Note: This segment is used only by MMS's EC vendor to transmit user ID data.							
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCTION CODE	AU	REPORT AUTHORIZER	AUTHORIZING OFFICIAL	AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE <sup>b</sup>
				PU	REPORT PREPARER	AUTHORIZING OFFICIAL TITLE	
93	30	02	NAME		<i>NAME DATA</i>		
365		03	COMM NUM QUAL	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	
364		04	COMM NUM		<i>PHONE NUMBER</i>		
365		05	COMM NUM QUAL	EX	TELEPHONE EXTENSION		
364		06	COMM NUM		<i>EXTENSION</i>		

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
365		07	NOT USED				
364		08	NOT USED				
443		09	NOT USED				
Example: PER*AU*EDWARD R. HILL^ The report authorizer is Edward R. Hill.							
Note: Use this PER segment only when reporting Authorizing Signature, code AU.							
		MEA	*NOT USED*				
		PSA	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID N1</b>							
		N1	*NAME*				
98	2	01	ENTITY ID CODE	OP	OPERATOR OF PROPERTY OR UNIT	OPERATOR NAME	OPERATOR NAME <sup>b</sup>
93	30	02	NAME		NAME DATA		
66		03	NOT USED				
67		04	NOT USED				
706		05	NOT USED				
98		06	NOT USED				
Example: N1*OP*TENNESSEE PETROLEUM^ The operator name is Tennessee Petroleum.							
		N2	*NOT USED*				

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PID base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFO*</b>				
166	25	01	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	AU <sup>c</sup> —ADDRESS LINE 1 (STREET)
166	25	02	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	AU <sup>c</sup> —ADDRESS LINE 2 (SUITE OR OTHER ID)
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFO*</b>				
166	25	01	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	AU <sup>c</sup> —ADDRESS LINE 3 (PO BOX)
166		02	NOT USED				
Example: N3*123 ANY STREET*SUITE 123^ Address update line 1 is 123 Any Street, and address update line 2 is Suite 123. N3*P.O. BOX 1611^ Address update line 3 is P.O. Box 1611.							
		<b>N4</b>	<b>*GEOGRAPHIC LOC*</b>				
19	15	01	CITY NAME		CITY	CITY NAME	AU <sup>c</sup> —CITY
156	2	02	STATE CODE		STATE	STATE	AU <sup>c</sup> —STATE/PROVINCE
116	9	03	POSTAL CODE		ZIP CODE	ZIP CODE	AU <sup>c</sup> —ZIP/POSTAL CODE
26	30	04	COUNTRY CODE		COUNTRY		AU <sup>c</sup> —COUNTRY
309		05	NOT USED				
310		06	NOT USED				
1715		07	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
Example: N4*BILLINGS*MT*61815*USA <sup>^</sup> The city name is Billings, the State is MT, the postal zip code is 61815, and the country is USA.							
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128	2	01	REF ID QUAL	OF	OPERATOR ID NUMBER	OPERATOR NUMBER	OPERATOR NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
127	5	02	REF ID		<i>OPERATOR NUMBER</i>		
352		03	NOT USED				
C040		04	NOT USED				
Example: REF*OF*N2601 <sup>^</sup> The operator number is N2601.							
<b>LOOP ID - NI - PER</b>							
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCTION CODE	CN	GENERAL CONTACT	CONTACT	AU <sup>c</sup> —CONTACT NAME
93	30	02	NAME		<i>NAME DATA</i>		
365	2	03	COMM NUM QUAL	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	AU <sup>c</sup> —PHONE
364	15	04	COMM NUM		<i>PHONE NUMBER</i>		
365	2	05	COMM NUM QUAL	FX	FACSIMILE		AU <sup>c</sup> —FAX NUMBER
364	15	06	COMM NUM		<i>FAX NUMBER</i>		
365	2	07	COMM NUM QUAL	EM	ELECTRONIC MAIL		AU <sup>c</sup> —EMAIL ADDRESS
364	30	08	COMM NUM		<i>EMAIL ADDRESS</i>		
443		09	NOT USED				

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
Example: PER*CN*EDWARD HILL*TE*6155551213*FX*6155560010*EM*EDWARDHILL@TENNESSEEPET.COM^ The contact name is Edward Hill, the telephone number is 615-555-1213, the fax number is 615-556-0010, and the email address is edwardhill@tennesseepet.com.							
Note: Place address and contact information in table 1 only when address information changes. Don't submit these segments unless an address change has occurred. Contact names not associated with an address update (report preparer information) are reported in table 2, in the PTD - PL loop.							
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>							
		<b>LM</b>	<b>*CODE SOURCE INFO*</b>				
559	2	01	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
822	4	02	SOURCE SUB QUAL	PIDD	PETRO INDUSTRY DATA DICT		
Example: LM*AP*PIDD^ The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .							
		<b>LQ</b>	<b>*INDUSTRY CODE*</b>				
1270	3	01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PRR	PETROLEUM REGULATORY REPORT	REGULATORY REPORT ID	
1271	3	02	INDUSTRY CODE	003	INDUSTRY CODE DATA		MMS-4054 <sup>b</sup>
Example: LQ*PRR*003^ The regulatory report code is 003.							
<b>TABLE 2</b>							
<b>LOOP ID - PTD</b>							
		<b>PTD</b>	<b>*PRODUCT TRANSFER AND RESALE DETAIL*</b>				
521	2	01	PROD TRAN TYPE CODE	ON	ONSHORE MOVEMENT/SALE		

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				PL	PROPERTY LEVEL MOVEMENT/SALE		(USE FOR OGOR-A, -B, AND -C) <sup>b</sup>
				PO	PRODUCTION ORIGIN		
				SS	STOCK SALES		(USE FOR OGOR-C)
				TD	TRANSFER FOR DISPOSAL		(USE FOR OGOR-B)
				WL	WELL LEVEL MOVEMENT/SALE		(USE FOR OGOR-A)
648		02	NOT USED				
649		03	NOT USED				
128		04	REFERENCE ID QUAL	AH	AGREEMENT NUMBER	AGREEMENT NUMBER	
				FMP	FACILITY MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER		
	25			LC	LEASE NUMBER	LEASE NUMBER	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
				LU	LOCATION NUMBER	REGULATORY FIELD CODE	
	11			M4	LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER—MASTER	LEASE NUMBER	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
				MG	METERING POINT	FACILITY NUMBER	
				SE	SERIAL NUMBER	WELL SERIAL NUMBER	

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				VI	POOL NUMBER	POOL NUMBER	
	12			WB	API WELL NUMBER	API WELL NUMBER	API WELL NUMBER
127	See above codes.	05	REFERENCE ID		<i>REFERENCE ID DATA</i>		
486		06	NOT USED				
<p>Examples: PTD*PL***M4*891003261A<sup>^</sup> Property Level, the lease/agreement number is 891003261A.            PTD*WL***WB*151030086000<sup>^</sup> Well Level (OGOR-A), the API well number is 151030086000.            PTD*TD<sup>^</sup> Product Disposition Level (OGOR-B).            PTD*SS<sup>^</sup> Product sales from facility (OGOR-C).</p>							
<p>Question: <b>What PTD qualifiers do I use when reporting OGORs, and what is the sequence?</b>            Report the PTD qualifiers in the following order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PL</b>—Property Level—Use one PL per OGOR report. Use the PL loop to report the lease or agreement number, the production month, and other information related to the property.</li> <li>• <b>WL</b>—Well Level—Use one WL for each well on the lease/agreement. Use the WL loop to report the API well number, the well status, and related production. May occur multiple times per OGOR report.</li> <li>• <b>TD</b>—Disposition Level (OGOR-B)—Use one TD for each disposition line on the lease/agreement. Use the TD loop to report the product disposition data reported on the OGOR-B. May occur multiple times per OGOR report.</li> <li>• <b>SS</b>—Stock Level (OGOR-C)—Use one SS for each product sales from facility line on the lease/agreement. Use the SS loop to report the product inventory reported on the OGOR-C. May occur multiple times per OGOR report.</li> </ul>							
<p>Question: <b>I may report either a lease number or an agreement number in the MMS lease/agreement field. Which qualifier code should I use in PTD 04, element 128?</b>            Use qualifier code M4, Lease Agreement Number—Master, when reporting the MMS-assigned lease/agreement number. Use qualifier code LC, Lease Number, when reporting the BLM agency-assigned lease/agreement number. Because the MMS-assigned lease number and agreement number are interchangeable and are reported in the same data field, it is not necessary to distinguish between them.</p>							
		<b>DTM</b>	<b>*DATE/TIME REF*</b>				
374	3	01	DATE/TIME QUAL	405	PRODUCTION	PRODUCTION DATE	PRODUCTION MONTH <sup>b</sup>

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				802	DATE OF ACTION	MONTH & YEAR OF EXPECTED ACTION	
				842	LAST PRODUCTION	LAST PRODUCTION DATE	
373		02	NOT USED				
337		03	NOT USED				
623		04	NOT USED				
1250	2	05	DATE TIME PERIOD FORMAT QUAL	MC <sup>d</sup>	MMCCYY FORMAT		
				TQ	MMYY FORMAT		
1251	6	06	DATE TIME PERIOD		<i>DATA PERIOD DATA</i>		
Example: DTM*405****MC*021999^ The report period is 02/1999.							
Question: <b>When reporting month/year dates in the DTM segment, which format code should I use?</b> DTM 05, element 1250, qualifies the format of the date in DTM 06 element 1251. Use qualifier code MC because the MMS application systems expect the date to be in month/century/year format. Don't use DTM 02 through DTM 04.							
		REF	*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*				
128	3	01	REF ID QUAL	17	CLIENT REPORTING CATEGORY	REPORT STATUS, ACTION CODE	REPORT TYPE, ACTION CODE <sup>b</sup>
	11			1J	FACILITY ID NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	INVENTORY STORAGE POINT NUMBER
				AH	AGREEMENT NUMBER	AGREEMENT NUMBER	

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
	60			CU	CLEAR TEXT CLAUSE	REMARKS	COMMENTS
				FMP	FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER		
	25			LC	LEASE NUMBER	LEASE NUMBER	AGENCY LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
				LU	LOCATION NUMBER	REGULATORY FIELD CODE	
	11			M4	LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER - MASTER	LEASE NUMBER	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
	11			MG	METER NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	METERING POINT NUMBER
				OA	OUTLET NUMBER		
	11			PE	PLANT NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	GAS PLANT NUMBER
				PN	PERMIT NUMBER	PERMIT NUMBER	
				SB	SALES REGION NUMBER		
				SE	SERIAL NUMBER	WELL SERIAL NUMBER	
				UM	QUARTER QUARTER SECTION NUMBER		
				UQ	SECTION NUMBER	SECTION NUMBER	
				UU	TOWNSHIP NUMBER	TOWNSHIP NUMBER	

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				UV	RANGE NUMBER	RANGE NUMBER	
				VI	POOL NUMBER	POOL NUMBER	
	15			WN	WELL NUMBER	WELL NUMBER	OPERATOR WELL NUMBER
	3			X8	SECONDARY SUFFIX CODE INDICATOR	PRODUCING INTERVAL CODE	PRODUCING INTERVAL
	20			YR	OPERATOR LEASE NUMBER		OPERATOR LEASE/ AGREEMENT NUMBER
				ZX	COUNTY CODE	COUNTY CODE	
127	See above codes.	02	REF ID		<i>REFERENCE NUM DATA</i>		
				002	DELETE		DELETE ACTION CODE
				003	ADD FULL ITEM DETAIL		ADD ACTION CODE
				011	ALL ITEMS REFRESH		REPLACE REPORT TYPE <sup>b</sup>
				026	CORRECTION		MODIFY REPORT TYPE <sup>b</sup>
				050	ORIGINAL		ORIGINAL REPORT TYPE <sup>b</sup>
352	See above codes.	03	DESCRIPTION		<i>COMMENT DATA</i>		

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
C040		04	NOT USED				
Examples: REF*17*050^ The report type is original. REF*X8*S01^ The producing interval is S01. REF*M4*891003261A^ The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL). REF*17*003^ The action code is 003 for add. REF*WN*BRANCH 1^ The operator well number is Branch 1.							
Question: <b>How do I report the report type codes on the OGOR?</b> Report the Original, Modify, or Replace report flag in the Property Level (PL) PTD loop using the REF segment. Use qualifier code 17, Client Reporting Category, in REF 01 and code 050 (associated with data element 875, Maintenance Type Code), Original, in REF 02 for an <b>original report</b> . Use code 026, Correction, in REF 02 for a Modify (delete/add by line) and code 011, All Items Refresh, in REF 02 for a Replace (overlay previous report).							
Question: <b>What is the difference between the Modify and Replace report types?</b> The Modify function deletes specific lines previously reported, allowing you to add corrected data or additional lines. The Replace function allows you to make a correction and resubmit the report in its entirety with all corrections included. You should choose the most appropriate adjustment method.							
Question: <b>How do I report the action code on the OGOR?</b> Report the action code in the Property Level (PL) PTD loop using the REF segment. Use qualifier code 17, Client Reporting Category, in REF 01 and code 003 (associated with data element 875, Maintenance Type Code), Add Full Item Detail, in REF 02 for an <b>Add</b> action code. Use code 002, Delete, in REF 02 for a <b>Delete</b> action code.							
Note: Report comments in the REF segment in the PTD - PL loop using qualifier code CU. Only one comment is allowed for each property level (lease/agreement).							
		<b>PRF</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCTION CODE	CN	GENERAL CONTACT		
				PU	REPORT PREPARER		CONTACT NAME (FOR REPORT) <sup>b</sup>
93	30	02	NAME		NAME DATA		

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
365	2	03	COMM NUM QUAL	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	TELEPHONE NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
364	10	04	COMM NUM		PHONE NUMBER		
365	2	05	COMM NUM QUAL	EX	TELEPHONE EXTENSION		EXTENSION
364	5	06	COMM NUM		EXTENSION		
365		07	NOT USED				
364		08	NOT USED				
443		09	NOT USED				
Example: PER*PU*BILLY GRAY*TE*6155556455*EX*12345^ The contact name is Billy Gray, the telephone number is 615-555-6455, and the extension is 12345.							
Note: Report contact information in the PTD - PL loop using qualifier code PU. Often, a company may have different contact names for various leases or agreements. Therefore, when a new PTD - PL loop begins, the contact name could change. Report contact information associated with an address change in the table 1 PER segment using qualifier code CN.							
		MAN	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - N1</b>							
		N1	*NAME*				
98		01	ENTITY ID CODE	2F	STATE	STATE	
				ABD	UNIT NAME	UNIT NAME	
				C7	COUNTY	COUNTY NAME	
				FA	FACILITY	FACILITY NAME	

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
	30			FC	CUSTOMER IDENTIFICATION FILE CUSTOMER ID	LEASE NAME/OPER COMMUNITIZATION NAME	OPERATOR LEASE/AGREEMENT NAME
				JU	JURISDICTION	AREA	
				PP	PROPERTY	POOL NAME	
				R4	REGULATORY (STATE) DISTRICT	REGULATORY DISTRICT NAME	
				RV	RESERVOIR	RESERVOIR NAME	
				SH	SHIPPER	TRANSPORTER NAME	
				SL	ORIGIN SUBLOCATION		
				T1	OPERATOR OF THE TRANSFER POINT	OPERATOR	
				WN	COMPANY ASSIGNED WELL	WELL NAME	
				ZT	PARTICIPATING AREA	PARTICIPATING AREA NAME	
				ZU	FORMATION	FORMATION NAME	
				ZW	FIELD	FIELD NAME	
93	See above codes.	02	NAME		NAME DATA		
66		03	NOT USED				
67		04	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
706		05	NOT USED				
98		06	NOT USED				
Example: N1*FC*WALKER UNIT CARBON PA^ The operator lease/agreement name is Walker Unit Carbon PA.							
		N2	*NOT USED*				
		N3	*NOT USED*				
		N4	*NOT USED*				
		REF	*NOT USED*				
		PER	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - N1 - SII</b>							
		SII	*NOT USED*				
		N9	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY</b>							
		QTY	*QUANTITY*				
673		01	QUANTITY QUALIFIER	01	DISCRETE QUANTITY	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
	10			17	QUANTITY ON HAND	OIL BEG INV, COND BEG INV	BEGINNING INVENTORY
	9			32	QUANTITY SOLD	SALES	SALES
				76	RETURNS	GAS RETURNED FROM PROCESSING PLANT	

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				77	STOCK TRANSFERS IN	ACQUIRED GAS VOLUME	
				78	STOCK TRANSFERS OUT	TRANSFERRED VOLUME	
	10			A5	ADJUSTED QUANTITY	ADJUSTMENT VOLUME	ADJUSTMENTS VOLUME
				B4	APPROVED AMOUNT	ALLOWABLE VOLUME	
	10			CG	CUMULATIVE GAS VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	TOTAL GAS PRODUCTION
				CI	CUMULATIVE GAS INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				CL	CUMULATIVE LIQUID INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
	10			CO	CUMULATIVE OIL/COND VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	TOTAL OIL/COND PRODUCTION
	10			CW	CUMULATIVE WATER VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	TOTAL WATER PRODUCED
	2			DP	DAYS PRODUCED	DAYS ON PRODUCTION	DAYS PRODUCED
	10			ES	ENDING STOCK	OIL ENDING INV, COND ENDING INV	ENDING INVENTORY
				FC	FUEL CONSUMED OR BURNED AMOUNT	SAFETY SYSTEM FLARE	

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				GI	GAS INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
	9			GP	GROSS PRODUCTION	PRODUCTION	PRODUCTION
				GS	GAS SOLD	GAS SOLD	
	9			GV	GAS VOLUME	GAS PRODUCTION VOLUME	GAS (MCF) PRODUCTION VOLUME
				LI	LIQUID INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				LO	LOST OIL	LOST VOLUME	
				LS	OIL/COND SOLD	SALES	
	9			LV	OIL/COND VOLUME	OIL/CONDENSATE PRODUCTION VOLUME	OIL/CONDENSATE PRODUCTION VOLUME
				OD	OTHER MISCELLANEOUS DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
	10			OG	OTHER GAS DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	DISP VOLUME GAS
	9			OH	OTHER INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME
	10			OO	OTHER OIL/COND DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	DISP VOLUME OIL/COND
				OV	OVERAGE	OVER/UNDER PRODUCTION	
	10			OW	OTHER WATER DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	DISP VOLUME WATER

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				PW	PITTED WATER	WATER SURFACE PITS	
				RL	GAS RETURNED TO PROP FOR FUEL	GAS RETURNED FROM PROCESSING PLANT	
				RW	WATER RE-INJECTION ON PROPERTY	INJECTION VOLUME	
	10			TG	TOTAL GAS INJECTION VOLUME	TOTAL INJECTION	TOTAL GAS INJECTION
	10			TI	TOTAL OIL/COND INJECTION VOLUME	TOTAL INJECTION	TOTAL OIL/COND INJECTION VOLUME
	10			TK	TOTAL OIL/COND DISPOSITION	TOTAL DISPOSITIONS	TOTAL OIL/COND DISPOSITION VOLUME
	10			TM	TOTAL WATER DISPOSITION	TOTAL DISPOSITIONS	TOTAL WATER DISPOSITION
	10			TN	TOTAL BEGINNING INVENTORY	TOTAL INVENTORY	TOTAL BEGINNING INVENTORY
				TO	TOTAL		
	10			TT	TOTAL PRODUCTION VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	TOTAL PRODUCTION
	10			TU	TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS VOLUME	TOTAL VOLUME	TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS VOLUME
	10			TV	TOTAL GAS DISPOSITION	TOTAL DISPOSITION	TOTAL GAS DISPOSITION
	10			TW	TOTAL WATER INJECTION VOLUME	TOTAL INJECTION	TOTAL WATER INJECTION

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
	10			TX	TOTAL ENDING INVENTORY	TOTAL INVENTORY	TOTAL ENDING INVENTORY
	10			TY	TOTAL SALES VOLUME	TOTAL SALES	TOTAL SALES
				UG	GAS USED ON PROPERTY	VOLUME USED IN OPERATOR'S FIELD OPERATION	
				UO	OIL/COND USED ON PROPERTY	VOLUME USED IN OPERATOR'S FIELD OPERATION	
				V3	TRANSFER QUANTITY	TRANSFERRED VOL	
				VG	GAS VENTED	VENTED	
	9			WV	WATER VOLUME	WATER PRODUCTION VOLUME	WATER PRODUCTION VOLUME
				X1	PRODUCING WELLS	NUMBER OF WELLS	
380	See above codes.	02	QUANTITY		QUANTITY DATA		
C001		03	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEASURE	HR	HOURS		
				MJ	MINUTES		
				P1	PERCENT		
61		04	NOT USED				

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
Examples: QTY*DP*28^ The days produced are 28. QTY*OH*20000^ The injection volume is 20,000.							
Question: <b>MMS reporting instructions say to zero fill quantity volumes. If QTY 02 is blank, should I transmit the QTY segment?</b> No. Don't transmit any unused or unnecessary segments. The MMS translation software routines will format the EDI transmission into the correct format. Data fields associated with unused segments will be zero filled as part of our translation process. There is one exception for zero days produced (QTY*DP). See the question on <a href="#">page 7-38</a> .							
Question: <b>Are there any other considerations for quantity fields?</b> Yes. Transmit a maximum of 10 characters for all volume fields, even though the ASC X12 field size may be larger. Don't transmit leading zeros; use only the number of characters necessary.							
Question: <b>Should I transmit QTY 03?</b> No. The product code used determines the unit of measure; therefore, QTY 03 is not necessary.							
Question: <b>Where do I report the totals for the OGOR-A, -B, and -C?</b> Report the totals at the appropriate PTD loop level. For example, report OGOR-A totals at the WL PTD loop in the QTY segment, OGOR-B totals at the TD PTD loop, and OGOR-C totals at the SS PTD loop. The totals are reported in their own PTD loops. The PTD loop carrying the totals should be the last occurrence of that loop level. Use unique QTY 01 qualifier codes. Refer to the mapping matrix for the specific qualifier codes.							
Question: <b>How do I report total volumes injected for oil, gas, and water?</b> Report these totals in the last occurrence of the well level PTD loop. Use qualifier TI for total oil injected, qualifier TG for total gas injected, and qualifier TW for total water injected.							
		LIN	*NOT USED*				
		PO3	*NOT USED*				
		PO4	*NOT USED*				
		UIT	*NOT USED*				
		AMT	*NOT USED*				
		ITA	*NOT USED*				

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>PID</b>	<b>*PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION*</b>				
349	1	01	ITEM DESCRIPTION TYPE	S	STRUCTURED		
750	2	02	PRODUCT/PROCESS CHAR CODE	08	PRODUCT		
559	2	03	AGENCY QUALIFIER CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
751	3	04	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION CODE		<i>PRODUCT CODE DATA</i>	PRODUCT CODE	PRODUCT CODE
352		05	NOT USED				
752		06	NOT USED				
822	4	07	SOURCE SUB QUALIFIER		PIDD		
1073		08	NOT USED				
819		09	NOT USED				
Example: PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^ The product code is 001.							
		<b>MEA</b>	<b>*MEASUREMENTS*</b>				
737	2	01	MEAS REF ID CODE	PS	PRODUCT CHARAC SPEC		
738	2	02	MEASUREMENT QUAL	GR	GRAVITY	API GRAVITY	API GRAVITY
				PB	PRESSURE	INJECTION PRESSURE	
				RR	REDUCTION RATIO	GAS OIL RATIO	

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				CPF	CASING PRESSURE FLOWING	CASING PRESSURE	
				TPL	TUBING PRESSURE FLOWING	TUBING PRESSURE	
739	4	03	MEASUREMENT VALUE		<i>MEASUREMENT DATA</i>		
C001	2	04	COMP UNIT OF MEAS	BY	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT	BTU	BTU
				DD	DEGREE		API GRAVITY
				64	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH GAUGE		
740		05	RANGE MINIMUM			AVERAGE	
741		06	RANGE MAXIMUM			MAXIMUM	
935		07	NOT USED				
936		08	NOT USED				
752		09	NOT USED				
1373		10	NOT USED				
Examples: MEA*PS*GR*30.9*DD^ The API gravity is 30.9 degrees. MEA*PS**1000*BY^ The BTU content is 1000.							
Question: <b>Where do I report the API gravity for the OGOR-B?</b> Report the API gravity for the OGOR-B in the transfer for disposal level (TD) PTD loop using the MEA segment. Within the TD PTD loop, the MEA segment should follow the QTY segment that has the qualifier code of OO, other oil disposition.							

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
Question: <b>Where do I report the Btu content for the OGOR-B?</b> Report the Btu content for the OGOR-B in the transfer for disposal level (TD) PTD loop using the MEA segment. Within the TD PTD loop, the MEA segment would follow the QTY segment that has the qualifier code of OG, other gas disposition.							
Question: <b>Where do I report the API gravity for the OGOR-C?</b> Report the API gravity for the OGOR-C in the stock sale (SS) PTD loop using the MEA segment. Within the SS PTD loop, the MEA segment should follow the QTY segment that has the qualifier code of 32, quantity sold.							
Question: <b>When reporting specific gravity for oil products, should I include the decimal?</b> MEA 03 is data element 739 type R (real). In real data types, the decimal is not always used for whole numbers. However, to indicate precision when transmitting specific gravity, MMS requires you to include the decimal point for both whole numbers and fractional values.							
Question: <b>If the API gravity or BTU content is blank or zero, should I transmit it?</b> No. Do not transmit unused or zero-filled fields.							
		PWK	*NOT USED*				
		PKG	*NOT USED*				
		REF	*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*				
128		01	REF ID QUAL	CR	CUSTOMER REF NUMBER	CUSTOMER NUMBER	
				PE	PLANT NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	
				TH	TRANSPORTATION ACCOUNT CODE	TRANSPORTER CODE	
				YC	TRACT	POOL NAME	
127		02	REF ID		REFERENCE NUM DATA		
352		03	DESCRIPTION		NAME DATA	POOL NAME	
C040		04	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
Comment: Don't use this REF segment for Form MMS-4054.							
		PER	*NOT USED*				
		DTM	*NOT USED*				
		CUR	*NOT USED*				
		DD	*NOT USED*				
		LDT	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - LM</b>							
		LM	*CODE SOURCE INFO*				
559	2	01	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
822	4	02	SOURCE SUB QUAL		PIDD		
Example: LM*AP*PIDD^ The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .							
<p>Question: <b>How are MMS codes for well code cross-referenced to DTS 867, and how can I obtain a copy of a cross-reference?</b>  The API PIDX REGS group maintains the REGS master code list. The REGS master code list contains all the codes used in REGS transaction sets. This code list is referred to as Code Source 261, and all MMS codes are cross-referenced. You will find a copy in <a href="#">appendix A</a> of this handbook, and additional copies are available from MMS. The well codes are under the code groups Petroleum Well Action (PWA), Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason (PWR), and Petroleum Well Classification Status (PWS).</p>							
		LQ	*INDUSTRY CODE*				
1270	3	01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PPD	PETROLEUM PRODUCT DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION TYPE CODE	DISPOSITION CODE/ADJ. CODE

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
				PWA	PETROLEUM WELL ACTION	WELL EXPECTED ACTION	WELL STATUS CODE (ACTION CODE)
				PWR	PETROLEUM WELL SHUT-IN REASON	WELL SHUT-IN REASON	WELL STATUS CODE (REASON CODE)
				PWS	PETROLEUM WELL CLASSIFICATION STATUS	WELL CLASSIFICATION STATUS	WELL STATUS CODE (STATUS/TYPE CODE)
Note: Code PWR is required for offshore leases only when PWS equals 024, 025, or 034.							
1271	3	02	INDUSTRY CODE		INDUSTRY CODE DATA		
Examples: LQ*PWS*025^ The well status code is 025. LQ*PWR*022^ The well reason code is 022.							
<p>Question: <b>What does the well status code on the OGOR-A consist of, and how should I report it?</b></p> <p>The well status code consists of a status/type code and, if the well is shut in, both a well reason code and a well action code. Report the well status code as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Status/Type Code</b>—This code describes the overall status of a well. Report the status/type code in the WL PTD loop using the LM LQ segments. Within the WL PTD loop, it will follow the QTY segment that has the qualifier code of DP, days produced. If the well is shut in and there are no days produced, you must use a QTY segment in order to use the LM LQ segments. Report QTY 01 using a qualifier code of DP and a zero quantity in QTY 02. The status/type codes are found under the code group Petroleum Well Classification Status (<b>PWS</b>) in <a href="#">table A-1 on page A-4</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Reason Code</b>—This code indicates the reason the well is shut in or is temporarily abandoned. Report the reason code in the WL PTD loop using the LM LQ segments. Within the WL PDT QTY loop, it will follow the LQ segment with the PWS status/type code. The reason codes are found under the code group Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason (<b>PWR</b>) in <a href="#">table A-1 on page A-4</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Action Code</b>—This code describes the expected action on the well. Report the action code in the WL PTD loop using the LM LQ segments. Within the WL PTD loop, it will follow the QTY segment that has the qualifier code of DP, days produced. If the well is shut in and there are no days produced, you must use a QTY segment in order to use the LM LQ segments. Report QTY 01 using a qualifier code of DP and a zero quantity in QTY 02. The codes for expected action are found under the code group Petroleum Well Action (<b>PWA</b>) in <a href="#">table A-1 on page A-4</a>.</li> </ul>							
Note: The well status and well reason codes were reported on Form MMS-3160 using an MMS-assigned alphabetic code; however, on the OGOR form, these codes are reported using MMS-assigned numeric codes. Both the alphabetic and numeric MMS-assigned codes have been cross-referenced to the Petroleum Industry master code list. These cross-references, which include all the MMS-assigned codes, are in <a href="#">appendix A</a> .							

**TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
<p>Question: <b>How are the disposition code on the OGOR-B and the adjustments code on the OGOR-C reported?</b>            Both the disposition codes on the OGOR-B and the adjustments codes on the OGOR-C are found under the code group Petroleum Product Disposition (PPD) in <a href="#">table A-1 on page A-4</a>. Report the <b>disposition code</b> in the TD PTD loop using the LM LQ segments. Within the TD PTD loop, the LM LQ will occur in the QTY loop with qualifier code OG (other gas disposition), OO (other oil/cond disposition), or OW (other water disposition). Report the <b>adjustments code</b> in the SS PTD loop using the LM LQ segments. Within the SS PTD loop, the LM LQ will occur in the QTY loop that has the qualifier code of A5 (adjusted quantity).</p>							
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - LX</b>							
		LX	*NOT USED*				
		REF	*NOT USED*				
		DTM	*NOT USED*				
		N1	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - LX - LM</b>							
		LM	*NOT USED*				
		LQ	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - FA1</b>							
		FA1	*NOT USED*				
		FA2	*NOT USED*				

TABLE 7-1. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C (OGOR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-OGOR element name
				Code value	Description		
<b>TABLE 3</b>							
<b>LOOP ID - CTT</b>							
		<b>CTT</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>AMT</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>ITA</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>SE</b>	<b>*TRANSACTION SET TRAILER*</b>				
96	10	01	NUMBER OF INCL SEGMENTS		SEGMENT COUNT		
329	9	02	TS CONTROL NUMBER		SENDER TRNS SOFTWARE NUM		
Example: SE*165*1234567^ There are 165 segments for control number 1234567.							

- Max field size column includes positions for decimal and minus sign; that is, 9 is PIC 9(9) and 10 is PIC -9(9).
- Required form elements.
- AU indicates an address update data element. See [figure 7-4 on page 7-7](#) for address update data elements.
- Qualifier codes pending approval subsequent to ASC X12's release 4030.

7.5

## Forms MMS-4054-A, -B, and -C Example of Use

Table 7-2 is an example of the OGOR forms (see [figs. 7-1](#), [7-2](#), and [7-3](#) on [pp. 7-4](#), [7-5](#), and [7-6](#) respectively) submitted by a trading partner in an ASC X12 format.

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR)**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
ISA*00* *01*12345678 90*ZZ*123ANYCOMPANY * ZZ*1435-MRM-PROD *9904 28*0900*U*00403*00001235 1*1*P* ^	These data contain no authorization information. The password is 1234567890, the interchange sender ID is 123ANYCOMPANY, and the interchange receiver ID is 1435-MRM-PROD. The transmission was sent 04/28/99 at 9:00 a.m., using ASC X12 standards version 00403. The interchange control number is 000012351, and an interchange acknowledgment is requested. The transmission contains production data and includes a subelement separator (!).
GS*PT*ANYNAME867*MRO GR867*19990428*0900*234 61*X*004030^	PT indicates the functional ID code for Product Transfer and Resale Report. The application sender's code is ANYNAME867, and the application receiver's code is MROGR867. The transmission was sent 04/28/1999 at 9:00 a.m. The group control number is 23461, using ASC X12 version 004030.
ST*867*1234567^	Begin transaction set 867, control number 1234567.
BPT*00*12345*19990428*P X^	Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 12345, dated 04/28/1999, report type code PX.
DTM*458****DB*04051999^	The authorization date is 04/05/1999.
PER*AU*EDWARD R. HILL^	The report authorizer is Edward R. Hill.
N1*OP*TENNESSEE PETROLEUM^	The operator name is Tennessee Petroleum.
N3*123 ANY STREET^	The address is 123 Any Street.
N3*P.O. BOX 1611^	The post office box is P.O. Box 1611.
N4*BILLINGS*MT*61815* USA^	The city name is Billings, the State is MT, the postal zip code is 61815, and the country is USA.
REF*OF*N2601^	The operator number is N2601.

7. Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PER*CN*BILLY GRAY*TE* 6155551213*FX*615556001 0*EM*BILLYGRAY@TENNE SSEEPET.COM^	The contact name is Billy Gray, the telephone number is 615-555-1213, the fax number is 615-556-0010, and the email address is billygray@tennesseepet.com.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRR*003^	The regulatory report code is 003.
-----	
PTD*PL***M4*891003261A^	Property level, the lease number is 891003261A.
DTM*405****MC*021999^	The report period is 02/1999.
REF*17*050^	The report type is original.
REF*YR*14-08-0001-3261A^	The operator lease/agreement number is 14-08-0001-3261A.
REF*CU**10172 MCF INJECTED FROM OFF LEASE SOURCES, 10 BBL SPILL^	The comments are "10172 Mcf injected from off lease sources, 10 bbl spill."
PER*PU*BILLY GRAY*TE* 6155556455*EX*12345^	The contact name is Billy Gray, the telephone number is 615-555-6455, and the extension is 12345.
N1*FC*WALKER UNIT CARBON PA^	The operator lease/agreement name is Walker Unit Carbon PA.
-----	
PTD*WL***WB*1510300860 00^	Well level, the API well number is 151030086000.
REF*X8*S01^	The producing interval is S01.
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*WN*BRANCH 1^	The operator well number is Branch 1.
QTY*DP*28^	The days produced are 28.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PWS*019^	The well status is 019.
QTY*OH*20000^	The injection volume is 20,000.
-----	

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PTD*WL***WB*1510300869 00^	Well level, the API well number is 151030086900.
REF*X8*S01^	The producing interval is S01.
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*WN*BRANCH 2^	The operator well number is Branch 2.
QTY*DP*28^	The days produced are 28.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PWS*002^	The well status is 002.
QTY*LV*3000^	The oil/condensate volume is 3,000.
QTY*GV*2000^	The gas volume is 2,000.
QTY*WV*75^	The water volume is 75.
-----	
PTD*WL***WB*1510300873 00^	Well level, the API well number is 151030087300.
REF*X8*S01^	The producing interval is S01.
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*WN*BRANCH 3^	The operator well number is Branch 3.
QTY*DP*28^	The days produced are 28.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PWS*002^	The well status is 002.
QTY*LV*6500^	The oil/condensate volume is 6,500.
QTY*GV*4000^	The gas volume is 4,000.
QTY*WV*150^	The water volume is 150.
-----	
PTD*WL***WB*1510300875 00^	Well level, the API well number is 151030087500.
REF*X8*S01^	The producing interval is S01.

7. Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*WN*GRAY 1^	The operator well number is Gray 1.
QTY*DP*28^	The days produced are 28.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PWS*002^	The well status is 002.
QTY*LV*5000^	The oil/condensate volume is 5,000.
QTY*GV*3500^	The gas volume is 3,500.
QTY*WV*100^	The water volume is 100.
-----	
PTD*WL***WB*1510300890 00^	Well level, the API well number is 151030089000.
REF*X8*S01^	The producing interval is S01.
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*WN*GRAY 2^	The operator well number is Gray 2.
QTY*DP*28^	The days produced are 28.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PWS*002^	The well status is 002.
QTY*LV*4000^	The oil/condensate volume is 4,000.
QTY*GV*2700^	The gas volume is 2,700.
QTY*WV*90^	The water volume is 90.
-----	
PTD*WL***WB*1510300891 00^	Well level, the API well number is 151030089100.
REF*X8*S01^	The producing interval is S01.
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*WN*GRAY 3^	The operator well number is Gray 3.
QTY*DP*00^	The days produced are 00.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PWS*025^	The well status is 025.
LQ*PWR*022^	The well reason code is 022.
LQ*PWA*003^	The well action code is 003.
-----	
PTD*WL^	Well level, OGOR-A.
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
QTY*CO*18500^	The total oil production volume is 18,500.
QTY*CG*12200^	The total gas production volume is 12,200.
QTY*CW*415^	The total water production volume is 415.
QTY*TG*20000^	The total gas injection volume is 20,000.
-----	
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
QTY*OO*18500^	The oil/condensate volume is 18,500.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*025^	The disposition code is 025.
-----	
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*MG*30151030076^	The metering point number is 30151030076.
REF*PE*02151030001^	The gas plant number is 02151030001.
QTY*OG*6000^	The gas volume is 6,000.
MEA*PS**1053*BY^	The Btu content/quality measurement is 1053.

7. Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*038^	The disposition code is 038.
-----	
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*MG*30151030077^	The metering point number is 30151030077.
REF*PE*02151030001^	The gas plant number is 02151030001.
QTY*OG*6200^	The gas volume is 6,200.
MEA*PS**1043*BY^	The Btu content/quality measurement is 1043.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*038^	The disposition code is 038.
-----	
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
QTY*OG*-9928^	The gas volume is -9,928.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*040^	The disposition code is 040.
-----	
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
QTY*OG*9828^	The gas volume is 9,828.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*041^	The disposition code is 041.

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
QTY*OG*100^	The gas volume is 100.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*026^	The disposition code is 026.
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
QTY*OW*415^	The water volume is 415.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*174^	The disposition code is 174.
PTD*TD^	Product disposition level (OGOR-B).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
QTY*TK*18500^	The total oil/condensate disposition volume is 18,500.
QTY*TV*12200^	The total gas disposition volume is 12,200.
QTY*TM*415^	The total water disposition volume is 415.
PTD*SS^	Product sales from facility (OGOR-C).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*1J*01151030019^	The inventory storage point number is 01151030019.
REF*MG*20151030005^	The metering point number is 20151030005.

7. Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
QTY*17*200^	The beginning inventory volume is 200.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*9500^	The production volume is 9,500.
QTY*32*290^	The sales volume is 290.
MEA*PS*GR*30.9*DD^	The API gravity is 30.9 degrees.
QTY*A5*-9110^	The adjustments volume is -9,110.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*038^	The adjustments code is 038.
QTY*ES*300^	The ending inventory is 300.
-----	
PTD*SS^	Product sales from facility (OGOR-C).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
REF*1J*01151030020^	The inventory storage point number is 01151030020.
REF*MG*20151030006^	The metering point number is 20151030006.
QTY*17*1000^	The beginning inventory volume is 1,000.
PID*S*08*AP*001***PIDD^	The product code is 001.
QTY*GP*9000^	The production volume is 9,000.
QTY*32*18150^	The sales volume is 18,150.
MEA*PS*GR*30.9*DD^	The API gravity is 30.9 degrees.
QTY*A5*9100^	The adjustments volume is 9,100.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PPD*040^	The adjustments code is 040.
QTY*ES*950^	The ending inventory is 950.
-----	
PTD*SS^	Product sales from facility (OGOR-C).
REF*M4*891003261A^	The lease number is 891003261A (reference back to PL).
QTY*TN*1200^	The total beginning inventory is 1,200.

**TABLE 7-2. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Forms MMS 4054-A, -B, -C (OGOR) (continued)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
QTY*TT*18500^	The total production volume is 18,500.
QTY*TY*18440^	The total sale volume is 18,440.
QTY*TU*-10^	The total adjustments volume is -10.
QTY*TX*1250^	The total ending inventory is 1,250.
-----	
SE*178*1234567^	There are 178 segments for control number 1234567.
GE*1*23461^	There is 1 transaction set for functional group control number 23461.
IEA*1*000012351^	There is 1 functional group for interchange control number 000012351.

7.6

## Sample Form MMS-4058

The sample Form MMS-4058, PASR, in [figure 7-9](#) contains a variety of reporting scenarios. The data on this form are used in the examples in sections [MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-4058 on page 7-53](#) and [Form MMS-4058 Example of Use on page 7-81](#).

This report is submitted monthly by operators of the facilities and measurement points where production from an **offshore** lease or metering point is commingled with production from other sources before it is measured for royalty determination. Each line identifies a lease or metering point and allocated sales or transfer volumes. Delivered production volumes are no longer reported.

The sample data illustrate reporting of monthly operations of facilities and metering points. The data contain various reporting scenarios.

## 7.7 Form MMS-4058 with Segment and Qualifier Code Cross-Reference

The sample Form MMS-4058 in [figure 7-10](#) shows a segment identifier and the correct qualifier code or segment position for each form element.

REPORTER USE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 Minerals Management Service  
 Minerals Revenue Management

MMS USE

**PRODUCTION ALLOCATION  
 SCHEDULE REPORT  
 (PASR)**

REPORT TYPE: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ORIGINAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <input type="checkbox"/> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY  032000	API GRAVITY: (3) 99.9  23.9	BTU: (4) 9999
--	--	-----------------------------------	---------------

MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) F1234	OPERATOR NAME: (30) ABC Petroleum Inc.	OPERATOR FACILITY NAME/LOCATION: (30) Koch Family
-----------------------------------	---	--

FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER: (11) 22177120010	OUTPUT FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUM: (11) 20170510010	SALES FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER: (11) 20170510010
--	--	--

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	OPERATOR/AREA/BLOCK (30)	INJECTOR (O/G/B)	METERING POINT NUMBER (11)	MMS LEASE/ AGREEMENT NUMBER (11)	VOLUMES	
						SALES/TRANSFERS (9)	
01	A	Green Gables Blk 142			0540120010		175
02	A	Gables Petroleum	O	22177120011			525
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							
21							
22							
23	A			OTHER SOURCES			1000
24				OTHER SOURCES			
TOTAL: (10)							1700

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30) Jane R. Doe	PHONE NUMBER: (10) ( 813 ) ( 555 - 1111 )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5)
---	--	-----------------------

AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE: John K. Smith	DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY 05122000
---	--------------------------------

COMMENTS: (60)  
Basic example report for allocation meter.

**FIGURE 7-9. Sample Form MMS-4058 (PASR)**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
Minerals Management Service  
Minerals Revenue Management

**PRODUCTION ALLOCATION  
SCHEDULE REPORT  
(PASR)**

REPORTER USE

MMS USE

REPORT TYPE: <b>REF/17</b> <b>050</b> ORIGINAL <b>026</b> MODIFY (DELETE/ADD BY LINE) <b>011</b> REPLACE (OVERLAY PREVIOUS REPORT)	PRODUCTION MONTH: (6) MMCCYY <b>DTM/405/MC</b>	API GRAVITY: (3) 99.9 <b>MEA/GR/DD</b>	BTU: (4) 9999 <b>MEA/BY</b>
---	---	---	--------------------------------

MMS OPERATOR NUMBER: (5) <b>REF/OF</b>	OPERATOR NAME: (30) <b>N1/OP</b>	OPERATOR FACILITY NAME/LOCATION: (30) <b>N1/FA</b>
---	-------------------------------------	---

FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER: (11) <b>PER and REF/FMP</b>	OUTPUT FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUM: (11) <b>REF/OA</b>	SALES FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER: (11) <b>REF/SB</b>
---	--	--

LINE NUMBER	ACTION CODE (1)	OPERATOR/AREA/BLOCK (30)	INJECTOR (O/G/B)	METERING POINT NUMBER (11)	MMS LEASE/ AGREEMENT NUMBER (11)	VOLUMES			
							SALES/TRANSFERS (9)		
01	<b>REF/17</b>	<b>N1/SL</b>	<b>LQ/PPD</b>	<b>PER/MG</b>	<b>PER/M4</b>		<b>QTY/V3</b>		
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									
21									
22									
23						OTHER SOURCES			<b>QTY/OD</b>
24						OTHER SOURCES			
TOTAL: (10)							<b>QTY/TO</b>		

CONTACT NAME: (First, M.I., Last) (30) <b>PER/PU</b>	PHONE NUMBER: (10) <b>PER/TE</b> ( ) ( ) - ( )	EXTENSION NUMBER: (5) <b>PER/EX</b>
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE: <b>PER/AU</b>	DATE: (8) MMDDCCYY <b>DTM/458/DB</b>	
COMMENTS: (60) <b>REF/CU</b>		

**FIGURE 7-10. Form MMS-4058 (PASR) marked with segment and qualifier code cross-references**  
7-52 EDI Reporter Handbook  
MMS/MRM Release 2.1 ♦ 10/15/01

7.8

## MMS Mapping Matrix for Form MMS-4058

The MMS mapping matrix in [table 7-3](#) cross-references the DTS 867 elements with the Form MMS-4058 elements. It also includes data examples, questions, and comments at the end of each segment.

To determine where a Form MMS-4058 element is placed in the DTS 867, use the column titled MMS-4058 Element Name. The specific Form MMS-4058 element has been associated with a PIDD base name. During the PIDX implementation process, the PIDD base name is mapped to the ASC X12 transaction set. The columns titled Data Element Name and Expected Values indicate which ASC X12 segments, elements, and qualifier codes you should use for the PIDD base name and associated Form MMS-4058 element.

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
<b>TABLE 1</b>							
		<b>ST</b>	<b>*TRANS SET HEADER*</b>				
143	3	01	TRANS SET ID CODE	867	PROD TRANSFER & RESALE RPT		
329	9	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUMBER		SENDER TRNS S/W NUMBER		
1705		03	NOT USED				
Example: ST*867*1234789^ Begin transaction set 867, control number 1234789.							
Question: <b>Does MMS require a new ST segment for each operator number?</b> Yes. The operator number occurs in table 1; therefore, all the leases or agreements reported in table 2 are for that specific operator number. For each new occurrence of the operator number, generate a new ST segment.							
		<b>BPT</b>	<b>*BEGINNING SEGMENT*</b>				
353	2	01	TRANS SET PURPOSE	00	ORIGINAL		
				05	REPLACE		
127	30	02	REF ID		SENDER CTRL NUMBER		
373	8	03	DATE		DATE DATA IN FORMAT CCYYMMDD		

**TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
755	2	04	REPORT TYPE CODE	PX	PRODUCTION, INJECTION & DISPOSITION REPORT		
648		05	NOT USED				
649		06	NOT USED				
306		07	NOT USED				
337		08	NOT USED				
127		09	NOT USED				
786		10	NOT USED				
Example: BPT*00*12345*20000513*PX^ Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 12345, dated 05/13/2000, report type code PX.							
Question: <b>How is the sender control number in BPT 02 different from the control numbers in ST 02?</b> You can control and determine the BPT 02 number. The ST 02 control number is usually generated by translation software and cannot be changed.							
Question: <b>What does the date found in BPT 03, data element 373, represent?</b> Although the MMS applications don't use these data, you should indicate the date and time you prepared the transaction set. This information may be useful if communication problems occur.							
		<b>CUR</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>DTM</b>	<b>*DATE/TIME REFERENCE*</b>				
374	3	01	DATE/TIME QUAL	458	CERTIFICATION	CERTIFICATION DATE	AUTHORIZING DATE
373		02	NOT USED				
337		03	NOT USED				
623		04	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
1250	2	05	DATE TIME PERIOD FORMAT QUAL	D6	YYMMDD FORMAT		
				DB	MMDDCCYY FORMAT		
1251	8	06	DATE TIME PERIOD		<i>DATE PERIOD DATA</i>		
Example: DTM*458****DB*05122000^ The authorization date is 05/12/2000.							
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128	2	01	REF ID QUAL	Y8	USER ID		
127	20	02	REF ID		<i>USER ID</i>		
352		03	NOT USED				
C040		04	NOT USED				
Note: This segment is used only by MMS's EC vendor to transmit user ID data.							
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCTION CODE	AU	REPORT AUTHORIZER	AUTHORIZING OFFICIAL	AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE
				PU	REPORT PREPARER	AUTHORIZING OFFICIAL TITLE	
93	30	02	NAME		<i>NAME DATA</i>		
365		03	COMM NUM QUAL	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	
364		04	COMM NUM		<i>PHONE NUMBER</i>		

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
365		05	COMM NUM QUAL	EX	TELEPHONE EXTENSION		
364		06	COMM NUM		<i>EXTENSION</i>		
365		07	NOT USED				
364		08	NOT USED				
443		09	NOT USED				
Example: PER*AU*JOHN K. SMITH^ The report authorizer is John K. Smith.							
		<b>MEA</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>PSA</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
<b>LOOP ID N1</b>							
		<b>N1</b>	<b>*NAME*</b>				
98	2	01	ENTITY ID CODE	OP	OPERATOR OF PROPERTY OR UNIT	OPERATOR NAME	OPERATOR NAME <sup>b</sup>
93	30	02	NAME		<i>NAME DATA</i>		
66		03	NOT USED				
67		04	NOT USED				
706		05	NOT USED				
98		06	NOT USED				
Example: N1*OP*ABC PETROLEUM INC.^ The operator name is ABC Petroleum Inc.							

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>N2</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFO*</b>				
166		01	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	
166		02	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*ADDRESS INFO*</b>				
166		01	ADDRESS INFO		ADDRESS DATA	ADDRESS	
166		02	NOT USED				
Comment: Don't use these N3 segments for Form MMS-4058.							
		<b>N4</b>	<b>*GEOGRAPHIC LOC*</b>				
19		01	CITY NAME		CITY	CITY NAME	
156		02	STATE CODE		STATE	STATE	
116		03	POSTAL CODE		ZIP CODE	ZIP CODE	
26		04	COUNTRY CODE		COUNTRY		
309		05	NOT USED				
310		06	NOT USED				
1715		07	NOT USED				
Comment: Don't use the N4 segment for Form MMS-4058.							

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128	2	01	REF ID QUAL	OF	OPERATOR ID NUMBER	OPERATOR NUMBER	MMS OPERATOR NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
127	5	02	REF ID		<i>OPERATOR NUMBER</i>		
352		03	NOT USED				
C040		04	NOT USED				
Example: REF*OF*F1234^ The operator number is F1234.							
<b>LOOP ID - NI - PER</b>							
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCTION CODE	CN	GENERAL CONTACT	CONTACT	
93	30	02	NAME		<i>NAME DATA</i>		
365	2	03	COMM NUM QUAL	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	
364	15	04	COMM NUM		<i>PHONE NUMBER</i>		
365	2	05	COMM NUM QUAL	FX	FACSIMILE		
364	15	06	COMM NUM		<i>FAX NUMBER</i>		
365	2	07	COMM NUM QUAL	EM	ELECTRONIC MAIL		
364	30	08	COMM NUM		<i>EMAIL ADDRESS</i>		
443		09	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
Comment: Don't use this PER segment for Form MMS-4058.							
		REF	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>							
		LM	*CODE SOURCE INFOR*				
559	2	01	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
822	3	02	SOURCE SUB QUAL	PIDD	PETRO INDUSTRY DATA DICT		
Example: LM*AP*PIDD^ The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .							
		LQ	*INDUSTRY CODE*				
1270	3	01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PRR	PETROLEUM REGULATORY REPORT	REGULATORY REPORT ID	
1271	3	02	INDUSTRY CODE	004	INDUSTRY CODE DATA		MMS-4058 <sup>b</sup>
Example: LQ*PRR*004^ The regulatory report code is 004.							
<b>TABLE 2</b>							
<b>LOOP ID - PTD</b>							
		PTD	*PRODUCT TRANSFER AND RESALE DETAIL*				
521	2	01	PROD TRAN TYPE CODE	ON	ONSHORE MOVEMENT/SALE		

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				PL	PROPERTY LEVEL MOVEMENT/SALE		(USE FOR HEADER SECTION) <sup>b</sup>
				PO	PRODUCTION ORIGIN		(USE FOR DETAIL LINE SECTION)
				SS	STOCK SALES		
				TD	TRANSFER FOR DISPOSAL		
				WL	WELL LEVEL MOVEMENT/SALE		
648		02	NOT USED				
649		03	NOT USED				
128		04	REFERENCE ID QUAL	AH	AGREEMENT NUMBER	AGREEMENT NUMBER	
	11			FMP	FACILITY MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER		FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER <sup>b</sup>
				LC	LEASE NUMBER	LEASE NUMBER	
				LU	LOCATION NUMBER	REGULATORY FIELD CODE	
	11			M4	LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER—MASTER	LEASE NUMBER	MMS LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER
	11			MG	METERING POINT	FACILITY NUMBER	METERING POINT NUMBER
				SE	SERIAL NUMBER	WELL SERIAL NUMBER	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				VI	POOL NUMBER	POOL NUMBER	
				WB	API WELL NUMBER	API WELL NUMBER	
127	See above codes.	05	REFERENCE ID		REFERENCE ID DATA		
486		06	NOT USED				
<p>Examples: PTD*PL***FMP*22177120010<sup>^</sup> Property Level, the facility/measurement point number is 22177120010.  PTD*PO***M4*0540120010<sup>^</sup> The MMS lease/agreement number is 0540120010.  PTD*PO***MG*22177120011<sup>^</sup> Production origin level, the metering point number is 22177120011.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>What PTD qualifiers do I use when reporting Forms MMS-4058, and what is the sequence?</b>  Report the PTD qualifiers in the following order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PL</b>—Property Level—Use one PL per Form MMS-4058 report. Use the PL loop to report the facility/measurement point number, the production month, other information related to the facility/measurement point number, and report totals.</li> <li>• <b>PO</b>—Production Origin—Use one PO for each metering point or MMS lease/agreement located in the detail section. Multiple POs may exist for the property level (PL) loop.</li> </ul>							
<p>Question: <b>In the PTD*PO loops, either qualifier code M4 (MMS lease/agreement number) or qualifier code MG (metering point number) is used. What circumstances determine which code/form element to use?</b>  You may select either form element (code) but not both. It depends on the circumstances of the lease production entering the pipeline delivery system. Please refer to the <i>Minerals Production Reporter Handbook</i> for specific instructions.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Can the PTD*PO loop be used without any M4 or MG qualifier code?</b>  A PTD 04 qualifier code is NOT used only when reporting other sources.</p>							
		DTM	*DATE/TIME REF*				
374	3	01	DATE/TIME QUAL	405	PRODUCTION	PRODUCTION DATE	PRODUCTION MONTH <sup>D</sup>
				802	DATE OF ACTION	MONTH & YEAR OF EXPECTED ACTION	

**TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)**

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				842	LAST PRODUCTION DATE	LAST PRODUCTION DATE	
373		02	NOT USED				
337		03	NOT USED				
623		04	NOT USED				
1250	2	05	DATE TIME FORMAT QUAL	MC <sup>c</sup>	MMCCYY FORMAT		
				TQ	MMYY FORMAT		
1251	6	06	DATE TIME PERIOD		<i>DATA PERIOD DATA</i>		
Example: DTM*405****MC*032000^ The production month is 03/2000.							
Question: <b>When reporting month/year dates in the DTM segment, which format code should I use?</b> DTM 05, element 1250, qualifies the format of the date in DTM 06 element 1251. Use qualifier code MC because the MMS application systems expect the date to be in month/century/year format. Don't use DTM 02 through DTM 04.							
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128	3	01	REF ID QUAL	17	CLIENT REPORTING CATEGORY	REPORT STATUS, ACTION CODE	REPORT TYPE, ACTION CODE <sup>b</sup>
				1J	FACILITY ID NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	
				AH	AGREEMENT NUMBER	AGREEMENT NUMBER	
	60			CU	CLEAR TEXT CLAUSE	REMARKS	COMMENTS
	11			FMP	FACILITY MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER		FACILITY/MEASUREMENT POINT NUMBER <sup>b</sup>

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				LC	LEASE NUMBER	LEASE NUMBER	
				LU	LOCATION NUMBER	REGULATORY FIELD CODE	
				M4	LEASE/AGREEMENT NUMBER - MASTER	LEASE NUMBER	
				MG	METER NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	
	11			OA	OUTLET NUMBER		OUTPUT FACILITY/ MEASUREMENT POINT
				PE	PLANT NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	
				PN	PERMIT NUMBER	PERMIT NUMBER	
	11			SB	SALES REGION NUMBER		SALES FACILITY/ MEASUREMENT POINT
				SE	SERIAL NUMBER	WELL SERIAL NUMBER	
				UM	QUARTER QUARTER SECTION NUMBER		
				UQ	SECTION NUMBER	SECTION NUMBER	
				UU	TOWNSHIP NUMBER	TOWNSHIP NUMBER	
				UV	RANGE NUMBER	RANGE NUMBER	
				VI	POOL NUMBER	POOL NUMBER	
				WN	WELL NUMBER	WELL NUMBER	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				X8	SECONDARY SUFFIX CODE INDICATOR	PRODUCING INTERVAL CODE	
	20			YR	OPERATOR LEASE NUMBER		
				ZX	COUNTY CODE	COUNTY CODE	
127	See above codes.	02	REF ID		REFERENCE NUM DATA		
				002	DELETE		DELETE ACTION CODE <sup>b</sup>
				003	ADD FULL ITEM DETAIL		ADD ACTION CODE <sup>b</sup>
				011	ALL ITEMS REFRESH		REPLACE REPORT TYPE <sup>b</sup>
				026	CORRECTION		MODIFY REPORT TYPE <sup>b</sup>
				050	ORIGINAL		ORIGINAL REPORT TYPE <sup>b</sup>
352	See above codes.	03	DESCRIPTION		COMMENT DATA		
C040		04	NOT USED				
<p>Examples: REF*17*050^ The report type is original.  REF*CU**BASIC EXAMPLE REPORT FOR ALLOCATION METER^ The comments are Basic example report for allocation meter.  REF*FMP*22177120010^ The facility/measurement point number is 22177120010 (reference back to PL).  REF*OA*20170510010^ The output facility/measurement point is 20170510010.  REF*SB*20170510010^ The sales facility/measurement point is 20170510010.</p>							

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
Question:	<b>How do I report the report type codes on Form MMS-4058?</b> Report the Original, Modify, or Replace report flag in the Property Level (PL) PTD loop using the REF segment. Use qualifier code 17, Client Reporting Category, in REF 01 and code 050 (associated with data element 875, Maintenance Type Code), Original, in REF 02 for an <b>original report</b> . Use code 026, Correction, in REF 02 for a Modify (delete/add by line) and code 011, All Items Refresh, in REF 02 for a Replace (overlay previous report).						
Question:	<b>What is the difference between the Modify and Replace report types?</b> The Modify function deletes specific lines previously reported, allowing you to add corrected data or additional lines. The Replace function allows you to make a correction and resubmit the report in its entirety with all corrections included. You should choose the most appropriate adjustment method.						
Question:	<b>How do I report the action code on Form MMS-4058?</b> Report the action code in the Property Level (PL) PTD loop using the REF segment. Use qualifier code 17, Client Reporting Category, in REF 01 and code 003 (associated with data element 875, Maintenance Type Code), Add Full Item Detail, in REF 02 for an <b>Add</b> action code. Use code 002, Delete, in REF 02 for a <b>Delete</b> action code.						
Question:	<b>When reporting other sources in the PTD*PO loop, how is the add/delete action code reflected for modify and replace report types?</b> For modify report types, other sources could have any combination of action codes. They are reported as REF*17*003^ for add and REF*17*002^ for delete. For replace and original report types, other sources must always have an add action code, REF*17*003^.						
Note:	Report comments in the REF segment in the PTD - PL loop using qualifier code CU. Only one comment is allowed for each property level (lease/agreement).						
Note:	For each occurrence of the PTD - PO, Production Origin loop, a REF segment is used with qualifier code FMP. The purpose of this REF - FMP segment is to establish a cross-reference back to the PTD - PL, Property Level loop, and the parent FMP, Facility/Measurement Point Number.						
		<b>PRF</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*ADMIN COMM CONTACT*</b>				
366	2	01	CONTACT FUNCTION CODE	CN	GENERAL CONTACT		
				PU	REPORT PREPARER		CONTACT NAME
93	30	02	NAME		NAME DATA		
365	2	03	COMM NUM QUAL	TE	TELEPHONE	PHONE NUMBER	PHONE NUMBER

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
364	10	04	COMM NUM		PHONE NUMBER		
365	2	05	COMM NUM QUAL	EX	TELEPHONE EXTENSION		EXTENSION NUMBER
364	5	06	COMM NUM		EXTENSION		
365		07	NOT USED				
364		08	NOT USED				
443		09	NOT USED				
Example: PER*PU*JANE R. DOE*TE*8135551111^ The contact name is Jane R. Doe, and the telephone number is 813-555-1111.							
Note: Report contact information in the PTD - PL loop using qualifier code PU. Often, a company may have different contact names for various FMPs. Therefore, when a new PTD - PL loop begins, the contact name could change.							
		MAN	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - N1</b>							
		N1	*NAME*				
98		01	ENTITY ID CODE	2F	STATE	STATE	
				ABD	UNIT NAME	UNIT NAME	
				C7	COUNTY	COUNTY NAME	
	30			FA	FACILITY	FACILITY NAME	OPERATOR FACILITY NAME/LOCATION

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				FC	CUSTOMER IDENTIFICATION FILE CUSTOMER ID	LEASE NAME/OPER COMMUNITIZATION NAME	
				JU	JURISDICTION	AREA	
				PP	PROPERTY	POOL NAME	
				R4	REGULATORY (STATE) DISTRICT	REGULATORY DISTRICT NAME	
				RV	RESERVOIR	RESERVOIR NAME	
				SH	SHIPPER	TRANSPORTER NAME	
	30			SL	ORIGIN SUBLOCATION		OPERATOR/AREA/BLOCK
				T1	OPERATOR OF THE TRANSFER POINT	OPERATOR	
				WN	COMPANY ASSIGNED WELL	WELL NAME	
				ZT	PARTICIPATING AREA	PARTICIPATING AREA NAME	
				ZU	FORMATION	FORMATION NAME	
				ZW	FIELD	FIELD NAME	
93	See above codes.	02	NAME		NAME DATA		
66		03	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
67		04	NOT USED				
706		05	NOT USED				
98		06	NOT USED				
Examples: N1*FA*KOCH FACILITY^ The operator facility name/location is Koch Facility. N1*SL*GREEN GABLES BLK 142^ The operator/area/block name is Green Gables Block 142.							
		<b>N2</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>N3</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>N4</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>PER</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - N1 - SII</b>							
		<b>SII</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>N9</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY</b>							
		<b>QTY</b>	<b>*QUANTITY*</b>				
673		01	QUANTITY QUALIFIER	01	DISCRETE QUANTITY	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
				17	QUANTITY ON HAND	OIL BEG INV, COND BEG INV	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				32	QUANTITY SOLD	SALES	
				76	RETURNS	GAS RETURNED FROM PROCESSING PLANT	
				77	STOCK TRANSFERS IN	ACQUIRED GAS VOLUME	
				78	STOCK TRANSFERS OUT	TRANSFERRED VOLUME	
				A5	ADJUSTED QUANTITY	ADJUSTMENT VOLUME	
				B4	APPROVED AMOUNT	ALLOWABLE VOLUME	
				CG	CUMULATIVE GAS VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	
				CI	CUMULATIVE GAS INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				CL	CUMULATIVE LIQUID INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				CO	CUMULATIVE OIL/COND VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	
				CW	CUMULATIVE WATER VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	
				DP	DAYS PRODUCED	DAYS ON PRODUCTION	
				ES	ENDING STOCK	OIL ENDING INV, COND ENDING INV	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				FC	FUEL CONSUMED OR BURNED AMOUNT	SAFETY SYSTEM FLARE	
				GI	GAS INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				GP	GROSS PRODUCTION	PRODUCTION	
				GS	GAS SOLD	GAS SOLD	
				GV	GAS VOLUME	GAS PRODUCTION VOLUME	
				LI	LIQUID INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				LO	LOST OIL	LOST VOLUME	
				LS	OIL/COND SOLD	SALES	
				LV	OIL/COND VOLUME	OIL/CONDENSATE PRODUCTION VOLUME	
	9			OD	OTHER MISCELLANEOUS DISPOSITION		OTHER SOURCES
				OG	OTHER GAS DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
				OH	OTHER INJECTION VOLUME	INJECTION VOLUME	
				OO	OTHER OIL/COND DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
				OV	OVERAGE	OVER/UNDER PRODUCTION	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				OW	OTHER WATER DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION VOLUME	
				PW	PITTED WATER	WATER SURFACE PITS	
				RL	GAS RETURNED TO PROP FOR FUEL	GAS RETURNED FROM PROCESSING PLANT	
				RW	WATER RE-INJECTION ON PROPERTY	INJECTION VOLUME	
				TG	TOTAL GAS INJECTION VOLUME	TOTAL INJECTION	
				TI	TOTAL OIL/COND INJECTION VOLUME	TOTAL INJECTION	
				TK	TOTAL OIL/COND DISPOSITION	TOTAL DISPOSITIONS	
				TM	TOTAL WATER DISPOSITION	TOTAL DISPOSITIONS	
				TN	TOTAL BEGINNING INVENTORY	TOTAL INVENTORY	
	11			TO	TOTAL		TOTAL
				TT	TOTAL PRODUCTION VOLUME	TOTAL PRODUCTION	
				TU	TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS VOLUME	TOTAL VOLUME	
				TV	TOTAL GAS DISPOSITION	TOTAL DISPOSITION	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PID base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
				TW	TOTAL WATER INJECTION VOLUME	TOTAL INJECTION	
				TX	TOTAL ENDING INVENTORY	TOTAL INVENTORY	
				TY	TOTAL SALES VOLUME	TOTAL SALES	
				UG	GAS USED ON PROPERTY	VOLUME USED IN OPERATOR'S FIELD OPERATION	
				UO	OIL/COND USED ON PROPERTY	VOLUME USED IN OPERATOR'S FIELD OPERATION	
	9			V3	TRANSFER QUANTITY	TRANSFERRED VOL	SALES/TRANSFERS
				VG	GAS VENTED	VENTED	
				WV	WATER VOLUME	WATER PRODUCTION VOLUME	
				X1	PRODUCING WELLS	NUMBER OF WELLS	
380	See above codes.	02	QUANTITY		QUANTITY DATA		
C001		03	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEASURE	HR	HOURS		
				MJ	MINUTES		
				P1	PERCENT		

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
61		04	NOT USED				
<p>Examples: QTY*V3*175<sup>^</sup> The sales/transfers volume is 175.            QTY*OD*1000<sup>^</sup> The other sources volume is 1000.            QTY*TO*1700<sup>^</sup> The total sales/transfers is 1700.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>MMS reporting instructions say to zero fill quantity volumes. If QTY 02 is blank, should I transmit the QTY segment?</b>            No. Don't transmit any unused or unnecessary segments. The MMS translation software routines will format the EDI transmission into the correct format. Data fields associated with unused segments will be zero filled as part of our translation process.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Are there any other considerations for quantity fields?</b>            Yes. Transmit a maximum of 9 characters for all volume fields, even though the ASC X12 field size may be larger. Don't transmit leading zeros; use only the number of characters necessary.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Should I transmit QTY 03?</b>            No. The product code used determines the unit of measure; therefore, QTY 03 is not necessary.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>When reporting other sources in the PTD*PO loop, which form elements are optional and which are required?</b>            The facility/measurement point number, action code, and sales/transfers volumes are required. The operator/area/block and injector code are optional. The metering point number and MMS lease/agreement number are not allowed.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Where do I report the total?</b>            Report the total in the property level (PL) PTD loop using a QTY segment with a qualifier code TO. This is illustrated in the example of use, <a href="#">table 7-4 on page 7-81</a>.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>For a modify report type, how are the totals calculated in the QTY*TO segment for add and delete action codes?</b>            Volumes with a delete action code are considered negative, and volumes with an add action code are considered positive. The QTY*TO total is the sum of the positive and negative values.</p>							
		LIN	*NOT USED*				
		PO3	*NOT USED*				
		PO4	*NOT USED*				

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
		<b>UIT</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>AMT</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>ITA</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>PID</b>	<b>*PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION*</b>				
349	1	01	ITEM DESCRIPTION TYPE	S	STRUCTURED		
750	2	02	PRODUCT/PROCESS CHAR CODE	08	PRODUCT		
559	2	03	AGENCY QUALIFIER CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
751	3	04	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION CODE		<i>PRODUCT CODE DATA</i>	PRODUCT CODE	
352		05	NOT USED				
752		06	NOT USED				
822	4	07	SOURCE SUB QUALIFIER		PIDD		
1073		08	NOT USED				
819		09	NOT USED				
Comment: Don't use the PID segment for Form MMS-4058.							
		<b>MEA</b>	<b>*MEASUREMENTS*</b>				
737	2	01	MEAS REF ID CODE	PS	PRODUCT CHARAC SPEC		

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
738	2	02	MEASUREMENT QUAL	GR	GRAVITY	API GRAVITY	API GRAVITY
				PB	PRESSURE	INJECTION PRESSURE	
				RR	REDUCTION RATIO	GAS OIL RATIO	
				CPF	CASING PRESSURE FLOWING	CASING PRESSURE	
				TPL	TUBING PRESSURE FLOWING	TUBING PRESSURE	
739	4	03	MEASUREMENT VALUE		MEASUREMENT DATA		
C001	2	04	COMP UNIT OF MEAS	BY	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT	BTU	BTU
				DD	DEGREE		API GRAVITY
				64	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH GAUGE		
740		05	RANGE MINIMUM			AVERAGE	
741		06	RANGE MAXIMUM			MAXIMUM	
935		07	NOT USED				
936		08	NOT USED				
752		09	NOT USED				
1373		10	NOT USED				

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
<p>Examples: MEA*PS*GR*23.9*DD^ The API gravity is 23.9 degrees.  MEA*PS**950*BY^ The Btu content is 950.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>Where is the API gravity and Btu positioned in the transaction set?</b>  Report API gravity and Btu in the property level (PL) PTD loop using the MEA segment. The MEA segment occurs in the QTY loop. Therefore the API gravity and Btu have been mapped with the report (facility/measurement point number) total. This total is reported in the QTY segment with qualifier code TO. This is illustrated in the example of use, <a href="#">table 7-4 on page 7-81</a>.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>When reporting API gravity, should I include the decimal?</b>  MEA 03 is data element type 739 type R (real). In real data types, the decimal is not always used for whole numbers. However, to indicate precision when transmitting API gravity, MMS requires you to include the decimal point for both whole numbers and fractional values.</p>							
<p>Question: <b>If the API gravity or Btu content is blank or zero, should I transmit it?</b>  No. Don't transmit unused or zero-filled fields.</p>							
		<b>PWK</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>PKG</b>	<b>*NOT USED*</b>				
		<b>REF</b>	<b>*REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION*</b>				
128		01	REF ID QUAL	CR	CUSTOMER REF NUMBER	CUSTOMER NUMBER	
				PE	PLANT NUMBER	FACILITY NUMBER	
				TH	TRANSPORTATION ACCOUNT CODE	TRANSPORTER CODE	
				YC	TRACT	POOL NAME	
127		02	REF ID		REFERENCE NUM DATA		
352		03	DESCRIPTION		NAME DATA	POOL NAME	

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
C040		04	NOT USED				
Comment: Don't use this REF segment for Form MMS-4058.							
		PER	*NOT USED*				
		DTM	*NOT USED*				
		CUR	*NOT USED*				
		DD	*NOT USED*				
		LDT	*NOT USED*				
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - LM</b>							
		LM	*CODE SOURCE INFOR*				
559	2	01	AGENCY QUAL CODE	AP	AM PETRO INST		
822	4	02	SOURCE SUB QUAL		PIDD		
Example: LM*AP*PIDD^ The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .							
Question: <b>How are MMS codes cross-referenced to DTS 867, and how can I obtain a copy of a cross-reference?</b> The API PIDX REGS group maintains the REGS master code list. The REGS master code list contains all the codes used in REGS transaction sets. This code list is referred to as Code Source 261, and all MMS codes are cross-referenced. You will find a copy in <a href="#">appendix A</a> of this handbook, and additional copies are available from MMS. The codes for Injector are under the code group Petroleum Product Disposition (PPD).							
		LQ	*INDUSTRY CODE*				
1270	3	01	CODE LIST QUAL CODE	PPD	PETROLEUM PRODUCT DISPOSITION	DISPOSITION TYPE CODE	INJECTOR (O/G/B)

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name								
				Code value	Description										
				PWA	PETROLEUM WELL ACTION	WELL EXPECTED ACTION									
				PWR	PETROLEUM WELL SHUT-IN REASON	WELL SHUT-IN REASON									
				PWS	PETROLEUM WELL CLASSIFICATION STATUS	WELL CLASSIFICATION STATUS									
1271	3	02	INDUSTRY CODE		INDUSTRY CODE DATA										
<p>Example: LQ*PPD*211^ The injector code is 211.</p>															
<p>Comment: This is a cross-reference for the MMS injector codes and the codes used in the LQ segment.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>Element number 1270/1271</u></td> <td><u>MMS injector code</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PPD/211</td> <td>O</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PPD/212</td> <td>G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PPD/213</td> <td>B</td> </tr> </table>								<u>Element number 1270/1271</u>	<u>MMS injector code</u>	PPD/211	O	PPD/212	G	PPD/213	B
<u>Element number 1270/1271</u>	<u>MMS injector code</u>														
PPD/211	O														
PPD/212	G														
PPD/213	B														
<p><b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - LX</b></p>															
		LX	*NOT USED*												
		REF	*NOT USED*												
		DTM	*NOT USED*												
		N1	*NOT USED*												
<p><b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - LX - LM</b></p>															
		LM	*NOT USED*												
		LQ	*NOT USED*												

TABLE 7-3. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867 mapping matrix for Form MMS-4058 (PASR) (continued)

Element number	Max field size <sup>a</sup>	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	Expected values		PIDD base name	MMS-4058 element name
				Code value	Description		
<b>LOOP ID - PTD - QTY - FA1</b>							
		FA1	*NOT USED*				
		FA2	*NOT USED*				
<b>TABLE 3</b>							
<b>LOOP ID - CTT</b>							
		CTT	*NOT USED*				
		AMT	*NOT USED*				
		ITA	*NOT USED*				
		SE	*TRANSACTION SET TRAILER*				
96	10	01	NUMBER OF INCL SEGMENTS		SEGMENT COUNT		
329	9	02	TS CONTROL NUMBER		SENDER TRNS SOFTWARE NUM		
Example: SE*35*1234789^ There are 35 segments for control number 1234789.							

- Max field size column includes positions for decimal and minus sign; that is, 9 is PIC 9(9), and 10 is PIC -9(9).
- Required form elements.
- Qualifier codes pending approval subsequent to ASC X12's release 4030.

7.9

## Form MMS-4058 Example of Use

Table 7-4 is an example of the Form MMS-4058 (see fig. 7-9, p. 7-51) submitted by a trading partner in ASC X12 format.

**TABLE 7-4. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Form MMS-4058 (PASR)**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
ISA*00* *01*12345678 90*ZZ*123ANYCOMPANY * ZZ*1435-MRM-PROD *0005 13*0900*U*00403*00001235 0*1*P* ^	These data contain no authorization information. The password is 1234567890, the interchange sender ID is 123ANYCOMPANY, and the interchange receiver ID is 1435-MRM-PROD. The transmission was sent 05/13/00 at 9:00 a.m. using ASC X12 standards version 00403. The interchange control number is 000012350, and an interchange acknowledgment is requested. The transmission contains production data and includes a subelement separator ( ).
GS*PT*ANYNAME867*MRP SR867*20000513*0900*2346 0*X*004030^	PT indicates the functional ID code for Product Transfer and Resale Report. The application sender's code is ANYNAME867, and the application receiver's code is MRPSR867. The transmission was sent 05/13/2000 at 9:00 a.m. The group control number is 23460, using ASC X12 version 004030.
ST*867*1234789^	Begin transaction set 867, control number 1234789.
BPT*00*12345*20000513*P X^	Original transaction set with sender-assigned number 12345, dated 05/13/2000, report type code PX.
DTM*458****DB*05122000^	The authorizing date is 05/12/2000.
PER*AU*JOHN K. SMITH^	The report authorizer is John K. Smith.
N1*OP*ABC PETROLEUM INC.^	The operator name is ABC Petroleum Inc.
REF*OF*F1234^	The operator number is F1234.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i> .
LQ*PRR*004^	The regulatory report code is 004.
PTD*PL***FMP*2217712001 0^	Property level, the facility/measurement point number is 22177120010.
DTM*405****MC*032000^	The production month is 03/2000.

7. Product Transfer and Resale Report (DTS 867)

**TABLE 7-4. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Form MMS-4058 (PASR)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*17*050^	The report type is original.
REF*CU**BASIC EXAMPLE REPORT FOR ALLOCATION METER.^	The comments are Basic example report for allocation meter.
REF*OA*20170510010^	The output facility/measurement point is 20170510010.
REF*SB*20170510010^	The sales facility/measurement point is 20170510010.
PER*PU*JANE R. DOE*TE*8135551111^	The contact name is Jane R. Doe, and the telephone number is 813-555-1111.
N1*FA*KOCH FAMILY^	The operator facility name/location is Koch Family.
QTY*TO*1700^	The total sales/transfers volume is 1700.
MEA*PS*GR*23.9*DD^	The API gravity is 23.9 degrees.
-----	
PTD*PO***M4*0540120010^	Production origin level, the MMS lease/agreement number is 0540120010.
REF*FMP*22177120010^	The facility/measurement point number is 22177120010 (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
N1*SL*GREEN GABLES BLK 142^	The operator/area/block name is Green Gables Blk 142.
QTY*V3*175^	The sales/transfers volume is 175.
-----	
PTD*PO***MG*22177120 011^	Production origin level, the metering point number is 22177120011.
REF*FMP*22177120010^	The facility/measurement point number is 22177120010 (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
N1*SL*GABLES PETROLEUM^	The operator/area/block name is Gables Petroleum.
QTY*V3*525^	The sales/transfers volume is 525.
LM*AP*PIDD^	The code source is the <i>American Petroleum Institute Data Dictionary</i>
LQ*PPD*211^	The injector code is 211.
-----	
PTD*PO^	Production origin level.

**TABLE 7-4. Product Transfer and Resale Report DTS 867  
example of use for Form MMS-4058 (PASR)**

<b>EDI transmission data</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
REF*FMP*22177120010^	The facility/measurement point number is 22177120010 (reference back to PL).
REF*17*003^	The action code is 003 for add.
QTY*OD*1000^	The other sources volume is 1000.
-----	
SE*35*1234789^	There are 35 segments for control number 1234789.
GE*1*23460^	There is 1 transaction set for functional group control number 23460.
IEA*1*000012350^	There is 1 functional group for interchange control number 000012350.

# Chapter 8

## Functional Acknowledgment (DTS 997)

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment on page 8-2](#)
- [MMS Mapping Matrix of Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 on page 8-3](#)
- [Example of Use of Functional Acknowledgment on page 8-8](#)
- [PIDX Technical Review Bulletin on Functional Acknowledgments on page 8-9](#)

This material describes the Functional Acknowledgment that MMS will use for transmissions exchanged.

The MMS translator will generate a Functional Acknowledgment after your received file is translated. MMS will return the Functional Acknowledgment during the same business day that your file is translated.

**WARNING!**

*If you do not receive a Functional Acknowledgment, contact MMS promptly (see [p. 2-1](#) for contact information). Failure to receive the Functional Acknowledgment may indicate that MMS did not receive your transmission.*

For transmissions sent by MMS, a Functional Acknowledgment should be generated and returned to MMS in accordance with provisions contained in the Electronic Reporting Guidelines (see [ch. 3](#)).

## 8.1 **PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment**

The PIDX implementation guides have been designed for use by multiple users within the petroleum industry. ASC X12 DTSs are published by and are available through DISA. The PIDX implementation guides simplify the use of ASC X12 transaction sets by identifying minimum usage requirements and defining codes, segments, and elements pertinent to the petroleum industry.

The PIDX REGS user group as developed the transaction set 997 implementation guide for Functional Acknowledgments used by State and Federal agencies. The implementation seeks to ensure consistent use of codes, segments, and elements for similar data elements used among various regulatory agencies. The MMS implementation has adopted this PIDX standard.

The version number of the transaction set used in the PIDX implementation is in the top corner of each page of the PIDX implementation guide. The MMS translator will generate the same version of DTS 997 as the DTS it is acknowledging.

For the PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment, see [appendix F](#).

8.2

## **MMS Mapping Matrix of Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997**

The MMS mapping matrix in [table 8-1](#) illustrates the format of the ASC X12 DTS 997 used to acknowledge transmissions sent to and received from MMS. The matrix includes data examples, questions, and comments at the end of each segment.

TABLE 8-1. Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 mapping matrix

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values	
				Code value	Description
	<b>ST</b>	<b>*TRANS SET HEADER*</b>			
143	01	TRANS SET ID CODE		997	FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT
329	02	TRANS SET CRTL NUM			FUNCTIONAL GROUP CTRL NUM (SENDER'S)
1705	03	IMPLEMENTATION CONVENTION REF			
Example: ST*997*56789^ Begin transaction set 997, control number 56789.					
	<b>AK1</b>	<b>*FUNCTIONAL GRP RESP HEADER*</b>			
479	01	FUNCTIONAL IDENTIFIER CODE	FROM MMS	RD	ROYL REGULATORY REPORTS (185)
			FROM MMS	RA	PAYMENT ORDER/REMITTANCE ADVICE (820)
			FROM MMS	PT	PRODUCT TRANSFER & RESALE RPT (867)
			TO MMS	IN	INVOICE INFORMATION (810)
28	02	GROUP CONTROL NUMBER			FROM SUBMISSION GS 06, GE 02
Example: AK1*RD*12890^ The functional ID code is RD, and the group control number is 12890.					

TABLE 8-1. Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 mapping matrix (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values	
				Code value	Description
<b>LOOP ID - AK2</b>					
	<b>AK2</b>	<b>*TRANS SET RESPONSE HEADER*</b>			
143	01	TRANS SET IDENTIFIER CODE	FROM MMS	185	ROYL REGULATORY REPORTS
			FROM MMS	820	PAYMENT ORDER/REMITTANCE ADVICE
			FROM MMS	867	PRODUCT TRANSFER & RESALE RPT
			TO MMS	810	INVOICE
329	02	TRANS SET CONTROL NUMBER			FROM SUBMISSION ST 02, SE 02
Example: AK2*185*12345 <sup>^</sup> The transaction set ID code is 185, and the control number of the transmission being acknowledged is 12345.					
Comment: MMS will acknowledge incoming transmissions at the transaction set level using segments AK2/AK5 unless a trading partner specially requests that MMS not send these segments. However, acknowledgments sent to MMS for DTS 810 (invoice) must include segments AK2/AK5. MMS requires the transaction set control number in order to cross-reference back to an invoice number.					
<b>LOOP ID - AK3</b>					
	<b>AK3</b>	<b>*DATA SEGMENT NOTE*</b>			
721	01	SEGMENT ID CODE			NOT USED
719	02	SEGMENT POSITION IN TRANS SET			
447	03	LOOP IDENTIFIER CODE			
720	04	SEGMENT SYNTAX ERROR CODE			

TABLE 8-1. Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 mapping matrix (continued)

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values		
				Code value	Description	
	<b>AK4</b>	<b>*DATA ELEMENT NOTE*</b>				NOT USED
C030	01	POSITION IN SEGMENT				
725	02	DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE NUM				
723	03	DATA ELEMENT SYNTAX ERR CODE				
724	04	COPY OF BAD DATA ELEMENT				
	<b>AK5</b>	<b>*TRANS SET RESPONSE TRAILER*</b>				
717	01	TRANS SET ACKNOWLEDGMENT CODE		A	ACCEPTED	
				E	ACCEPTED, BUT ERRORS WERE NOTED	
				R	REJECTED	
718	02	TRANS SET SYNTAX ERROR CODE			NOT USED	
718	03	TRANS SET SYNTAX ERROR CODE			NOT USED	
718	04	TRANS SET SYNTAX ERROR CODE			NOT USED	
718	05	TRANS SET SYNTAX ERROR CODE			NOT USED	
718	06	TRANS SET SYNTAX ERROR CODE			NOT USED	
Example: AK5*A^ The transaction set acknowledgment code is A (accepted).						
	<b>AK9</b>	<b>*FUNCTIONAL GROUP RESP TRAILER*</b>				
715	01	FUNCTIONAL GRP ACK CODE		A	ACCEPTED	
				E	ACCEPTED, BUT ERRORS WERE NOTED	
				P	PARTIALLY ACCEPTED, AT LEAST ONE TS WAS REJECTED	
				R	REJECTED	

**TABLE 8-1. Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 mapping matrix (continued)**

Element number	Segment ID and reference number	Data element name	To or from MMS <sup>a</sup>	Expected values	
				Code value	Description
97	02	NUMBER OF TRANS SETS INCLUDED			FROM SUBMISSION GE 01
123	03	NUMBER OF RECEIVED TRANS SETS			PROVIDED BY SENDER OF 997
2	04	NUMBER OF ACCEPTED TRANS SETS			PROVIDED BY SENDER OF 997
716	05	FUNCTIONAL GRP SYNTAX ERR CODE			NOT USED
716	06	FUNCTIONAL GRP SYNTAX ERR CODE			NOT USED
716	07	FUNCTIONAL GRP SYNTAX ERR CODE			NOT USED
716	08	FUNCTIONAL GRP SYNTAX ERR CODE			NOT USED
716	09	FUNCTIONAL GRP SYNTAX ERR CODE			NOT USED
Example: AK9*A*1*1*1^ The functional group acknowledgment code is A (accepted), the number of transaction sets sent is 1, the number of transaction sets received is 1, and the number of transaction sets accepted is 1.					
	<b>SE</b>	<b>*TRANSACTION SET TRAILER*</b>			
96	01	NUM OF INCLUDED SEGMENTS			TOTAL SEGMENT COUNT
329	02	TRANS SET CTRL NUM			FUNCTIONAL GROUP CTRL NUM (SENDER'S)
Example: SE*4*56789^ There are 4 segments for control number 56789.					
<b>Question: Will MMS generate and return DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment? If so, what version and how quickly?</b> The MMS translation software automatically generates DTS 997 for each transmission received. The MMS translator will generate the same version of DTS 997 as the DTS it is acknowledging. The DTS 997 will be sent to the MMS VAN the same day the incoming transmission file was downloaded. Please ensure that you receive a DTS 997 promptly. If you do not receive the DTS 997, perhaps MMS did not receive your transmission.					

a. Please direct your attention to this column. Information in rows with no entry in this column applies to both data transmissions you send to MMS and receive from MMS. Rows containing information that applies specifically to sending or receiving information will have an entry in this column indicating which applies.

8.3

## Example of Use of Functional Acknowledgment

Table 8-2 is an example of the Functional Acknowledgment returned by MMS to a trading partner for the successful transmission of the sample DTS 185 in Form MMS-2014 Example of Use on page 5-34.

TABLE 8-2. Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 example of use

EDI transmission data	Explanation
ISA*00* *01*12345678 90*ZZ*1435-MRM-PROD *Z Z*123ANYCOMPANY *9910 15*1200*U*00403*00000129 0*0*P*1^	These data contain no authorization information. The password is 1234567890, the interchange sender ID is 1435-MRM-PROD, and the interchange receiver ID is 123ANYCOMPANY. The transmission was sent 10/15/99 at 12:00 noon, using ASC X12 standards version 00403. The interchange control number is 000001290, and no interchange acknowledgment is requested. The transmission contains production data and includes a subelement separator ( ).
GS*FA*MRROY185*ANYNA ME185*19991015*1200*130 1*X*004030^	FA indicates a functional code for Functional Acknowledgment. The application sender's code is MRROY185, and the application receiver's code is ANYNAME185. The transmission was sent 10/15/1999 at 12:00 noon. The group control number is 1301, using ASC X12, version 004030.
ST*997*56789^	Begin transaction set 997, control number 56789.
AK1*RD*12890^	The functional ID code is RD (ROYL Regulatory Reports), and the group control number being acknowledged is 12890.
AK2*185*12345^	The transaction set ID code is 185, and the control number of the transaction set being acknowledged is 12345.
AK5*A^	The transaction set acknowledgment code is A (accepted).
AK9*A*1*1*1^	The functional group acknowledgment code is A (accepted), number of transaction sets sent is 1, number of transaction sets received is 1, and number of transaction sets accepted is 1.
SE*4*56789	There are 4 segments for control number 56789.

**TABLE 8-2. Functional Acknowledgment DTS 997 example of use (continued)**

EDI transmission data	Explanation
GE*1*1301^	There is 1 transaction set for functional group control number 1301.
IEA*1*000001290^	There is 1 functional group for interchange control number 000001290.

8.4

## PIDX Technical Review Bulletin on Functional Acknowledgments

Appendix G contains the API PIDX Standards and Maintenance Technical Review Subcommittee’s *Functional Acknowledgement* document, which further describes the correct use of ASC X12 transaction set 997.

**NOTE**

*The Functional Acknowledgment is generated at the transaction set level (segments AK2 and AK5) when acknowledging DTS 810 (invoice) transmissions from MMS.*

# Appendix A

## API PIDX Codes with MMS Code Cross-Reference

This appendix contains the API PIDD master code list (version 1.10) from the PIDX/REGS subcommittee. This code list is also referred to as ASC X12 Code Source 261. You will use the PIDD codes within ASC X12 transaction set segments LM and LQ.

The code list in [table A-1](#) includes an MMS code cross-reference. The MMS Code Value column lists the MMS code values contained in the various MMS reporting instructions and handbooks. The MMS Document Type column lists the document form number for which the code value is used. Locate the correct MMS code and find the corresponding PIDD code in the PIDD Value column. Use the PIDD code when preparing an ASC X12 transaction set.

API product codes are not included in the ASC X12 Code Source 261. However, the product codes used by MMS are listed in [table A-2 on page A-53](#) of this appendix with a cross-reference to the API product codes. Use the API product code when preparing an ASC X12 transaction set.

**NOTE**

*API product codes are not used in segments LM and LQ but are mapped to the PID segment.*

Code additions and other updates occur periodically. Please visit the REGS web site at <http://www.regsedi.com> for the most recent list of REGS industry codes.

The following types of codes are listed in this cross-reference:

- Code Values for Petroleum Bill Type, Base Name: Invoice Codes on page A-4
- Code Values for Petroleum Land Category, Base Name: Land Category Code on page A-8
- Code Values for Petroleum Lease Status, Base Name: Lease Status Code on page A-8
- Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code on page A-9
- Code Values for Petroleum Product Point of Sale, Base Name: Point of Sale Code on page A-20
- Code Values for Petroleum Product Selling Arrangement, Base Name: Selling Arrangement Code on page A-21
- Code Values for Petroleum Product Value Adjustment, Base Name: Product Value Adjustment Code on page A-21
- Code Values for Petroleum Quantity Allocations, Base Name: Allocation Code on page A-25
- Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Adjustment Base Name: Adjustment Code on page A-27
- Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Calculation Method, Base Name: Calculation Method Code on page A-30
- Code Values for Petroleum Regulatory Report, Base Name: Regulatory Report ID Code on page A-30
- Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code on page A-34

- Code Values for Petroleum Well Action, Base Name: Petroleum Well Action on page A-41
- Code Values for Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason, Base Name: Petroleum Well Shut In on page A-41
- Code Values for Petroleum Well Classification Status, Base Name: Well Completion Status on page A-44
- Code Values for Petroleum Well Test Information, Base Name: Well Test Code on page A-48
- Code Values for API Product Codes, Base Name: Product Code on page A-53

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Bill Type, Base Name: Invoice Codes</i>				
ROYALTY ALLOWANCE PAYBACK	PIT	001	A1-A5	ABIL
INTEREST ALLOWANCE PAYBACK	PIT	002	A6-A8	ABIL
EXCEEDS TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE LIMIT	PIT	003	AA	ABIL
EXCEEDS PROCESSING ALLOWANCE LIMIT	PIT	004	AB	ABIL
TRANSPORTATION NOT ALLOWED FOR PRODUCT	PIT	005	AE	ABIL
PROCESSING NOT ALLOWED RIK LEASES	PIT	006	AH	ABIL
TRANSPORTATION INTEREST	PIT	007	AI	ABIL
INTEREST FOR LATE AUDIT ROYL PAYMENT	PIT	008	AL	GBIL/IBIL
EXCEEDS MAXIMUM TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE	PIT	009	AM	ABIL
EXCEEDS MAXIMUM PROCESSING ALLOWANCE LIMIT	PIT	010	AN	ABIL
PROCESSING NOT ALLOWED FOR PRODUCT	PIT	011	AO	ABIL
TRANSPORTATION NOT ALLOWED RIK ONSHORE	PIT	012	AP	ABIL
PROCESSING INTEREST	PIT	013	AQ	ABIL
ADVANCED ROYALTY DUE	PIT	014	AR	TBIL
AUDIT EXCEPTION	PIT	015	AU	FBIL
COMPENSATORY ROYALTY	PIT	016	CP	BILL
CIVIL PENALTIES	PIT	017	CV	BILL
DEFERRED BONUS DUE	PIT	018	DB	TBIL
DILIGENT EXPLORATION EXPENSE	PIT	019	DE	BILL

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Bill Type, Base Name: Invoice Codes (continued)</i>				
ERRONEOUS ROYALTY REPORT	PIT	020	ER	BILL
INSUFFICIENT ESTIMATE - FEDERAL	PIT	021	ES	GBIL
FISHERMAN'S CONTINGENCY FUND	PIT	022	FC	BILL
FILING FEE ASSESSMENT	PIT	023	FF	BILL
COMPENSATORY ROYALTY	PIT	024	FG	BILL
ADJUSTMENT TO SALES - FEDERAL	PIT	025	FJ	JBIL
LATE REPORTING RIK - FEDERAL	PIT	026	FR	LBIL
ADJUSTMENT TO SALES - INDIAN	PIT	027	IJ	JBIL
IN-LIEU-OF-PRODUCTION	PIT	028	IL	BILL
LATE REPORTING RIK - INDIAN	PIT	029	IR	LBIL
INSUFFICIENT ESTIMATE - INDIAN	PIT	030	IS	IBIL
JOINT AUDIT	PIT	031	JA	FBIL
INTEREST FOR LATE JOINT AUDIT PAYMENT	PIT	032	JL	GBIL/IBIL
LATE PAYMENT OF ROYALTIES	PIT	033	L9	GBIL/IBIL
INTEREST FOR LATE PAYMENT OF AUDIT EXCEPTION	PIT	034	LA	FBIL
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	PIT	035	LD	FBIL
INTEREST FOR LATE PAYMENT OF JOINT AUDIT	PIT	036	LJ	FBIL
LATE PAYMENT INTEREST	PIT	037	LP	GBIL/IBIL
LATE REPORTING ROYALTY	PIT	038	LR	LBIL
INTEREST FOR LATE PAYMENT OF ROYALTY	PIT	039	M9	BILL
ROYALTY MAJORITY PRICING	PIT	040	MP	FBIL

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Bill Type, Base Name: Invoice Codes (continued)</i>				
MINIMUM ROYALTY DUE	PIT	041	MR	TBIL
NOMINALLY DEFICIENT RENT DUE	PIT	042	ND	TBIL
OPERATIONS ASSESSMENT	PIT	043	OA	FBIL
ADJUSTMENT TO SALES OVER SIX YEARS	PIT	044	OJ	JBIL
COMPENSATORY ROYALTY	PIT	045	OL	BILL
OVER RECOUPMENT - INDIAN	PIT	046	OR	CBIL
OVER RECOUPMENT OFFSHORE	PIT	047	OS	BILL
AUDIT EXCEPTION PENALTIES	PIT	048	PA	FBIL
PAAS ERRONEOUS PRODUCTION REPORTING	PIT	049	PE	BILL
JOINT AUDIT PENALTIES	PIT	050	PJ	FBIL
LATE PAYMENT OF INVOICE	PIT	051	PL	GBIL/IBIL
PAAS MISSING PRODUCTION REPORT	PIT	052	PM	BILL
PAAS LATE PRODUCTION REPORTING	PIT	053	PP	BILL
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	PIT	054	PR	CBIL
ROYALTY RATE ROYALTIES DUE	PIT	055	R2	BILL
OVER RECOUPMENT - ALLOTTEE	PIT	056	RA	CBIL
ROYALTIES DUE	PIT	057	RD	BILL
RENT DUE	PIT	058	RE	TBIL
INTEREST FOR LATE PAYMENT OF RIK	PIT	059	RK	GBIL/IBIL
ERRONEOUS ROYALTY RATE REPORTING & UNAUTHORIZED RECOUPMENTS	PIT	060	RR	BILL
RIGHT-OF-WAY RENT	PIT	061	RW	BILL

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Bill Type, Base Name: Invoice Codes (continued)</i>				
OVER RECOUPMENT - TRIBE	PIT	062	TR	CBIL
UNDERPAYMENT OF ROYALTIES OR UNAUTHORIZED RECOUPMENT LIMIT	PIT	063	UR	BILL
RIK NON-RESPONDENT	PIT	064	NR	RIKB
RIK ESTIMATE CREDIT	PIT	065	EC	RIKB
RIK SHIPMENT	PIT	066	SH	RIKB
RIK ADJUSTED SHIPMENT	PIT	067	AS	RIKB
RIK SURETY CREDIT	PIT	068	SC	RIKB
RIK SURETY ESTIMATE	PIT	069	SE	RIKB
RIK ZERO SALES	PIT	070	ZS	RIKB
ADJUSTMENT TYPE - CURRENT	PIT	071		
ADJUSTMENT TYPE - INITIAL	PIT	072		
ADJUSTMENT TYPE - SUBSEQUENT	PIT	073		
MMS - TBIL	PIT	100		
MMS - GBIL	PIT	101		
MMS - IBIL	PIT	102		
MMS - BILL	PIT	103		
MMS - RIKB	PIT	104		
MMS - ABIL	PIT	105		
MMS - CBIL	PIT	106		
MMS - JBIL	PIT	107		
MMS - LBIL	PIT	108		
MMS - FBIL	PIT	109		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Land Category, Base Name: Land Category Code</i>				
ALL LEASES	PLC	000		
NON-UNITIZED	PLC	001		
UNIT	PLC	002		
TRACT	PLC	003		
COMMUNITIZED	PLC	004		
LEASE PRODUCTION	PLC	005		
COMPENSATORY ROYALTY	PLC	006		
PARTIALLY UNITIZED	PLC	007		
STANDARD NON-NPSL LEASE	PLC	020		
NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE	PLC	021		
SLIVER LEASE	PLC	022		
NON NPSL LEASE WITH NO FIELD COSTS	PLC	023		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Lease Status, Base Name: Lease Status Code</i>				
PRODUCING STATUS IS YES	PLS	001		
PRODUCING STATUS IS NO	PLS	002		
ADVANCE RENTAL IS YES	PLS	003		
MINIMUM ROYALTY IS YES	PLS	004		
GAS STORAGE IS YES	PLS	005		
WELL FEES IS YES	PLS	006		
SPOT SALES IS YES	PLS	007		
SPOT SALES IS NO	PLS	008		
RIK IS YES	PLS	009		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Lease Status, Base Name: Lease Status Code (continued)</i>				
RIK IS NO	PLS	010		
ARM'S-LENGTH IND IS YES; THERE IS NO RELATIONSHIP	PLS	011		
ARM'S-LENGTH IND IS NO; THERE IS A RELATIONSHIP	PLS	012		
ALL DISPOSITIONS IS YES	PLS	013		
ALL DISPOSITIONS IS NO	PLS	014		
RENT RECOUPMENT IS YES	PLS	015		
ESTIMATE INDICATOR IS YES	PLS	016	Y	GBIL/IBIL
ESTIMATE INDICATOR IS NO	PLS	017	N	GBIL/IBIL
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code</i>				
SALES DISPOSITIONS				
ALL PRODUCTION (TOTAL AVAILABLE)	PPD	000		
SALES QUANTITY (SOLD)	PPD	001		
SALES QUANTITY SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	002	01	OGOR
SALES QUANTITY NOT SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	003	09	OGOR
SALES QUAN NOT SUBJ TO ROYL—RECOVERED INJECTION	PPD	004	05	OGOR
SALES QUANTITY TO TRANSPORTER	PPD	005		
SALES QUANTITY TO CITYGATE	PPD	006		
SALES QUANTITY TO INDUSTRIALS	PPD	007		
SALES OF GAS ACQUIRED FROM GAS STORAGE AREA/AGRMT	PPD	008		
CO <sub>2</sub> SALES QUANTITY	PPD	009		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
CO <sub>2</sub> SALES QUAN NOT SUBJ TO ROYL—RECOVERED INJECTION	PPD	010		
TAKEN-IN-KIND	PPD	011		
OIL TAKEN-IN-KIND	PPD	012		
CONDENSATE TAKEN-IN-KIND	PPD	013		
NON-HYDROCARBON GAS SALES QUANTITY	PPD	014	06	OGOR
<b>GENERAL METHODS OF DISPOSITION</b>				
PIPELINE	PPD	020		
PIPELINE DRIP/SCRUBBER PRODUCTION	PPD	021	16	OGOR
GAS TRANSMISSION LINE	PPD	022		
TRUCKS	PPD	023		
TANK CARS OR BARGE	PPD	024		
PRODUCED INTO A FACILITY	PPD	025	10	OGOR
LEASE USE	PPD	026	20	OGOR
EVAPORATION/SHRINKAGE	PPD	028	28	OGOR
METER DIFFERENCES	PPD	029		
GATHERING SYSTEM GAIN OR LOSS	PPD	030		
WELL TEST ESTIMATES VS. ACTUAL PRODUCTION	PPD	031		
ROUNDING ERROR	PPD	032		
VOLUME CORRECTION	PPD	033		
PRODUCTION NOT SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	034		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
PRODUCTION SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	035		
PRODUCTION SUBJECT TO COMPENSATORY ROYALTY	PPD	036		
OTHER VOLUMES—SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	037		
TRANSFERRED TO FACILITY	PPD	038	11	OGOR
TRANSFERRED TO FACILITY—RETURNED TO LEASE	PPD	039	12	OGOR
TRANSFERRED FROM FACILITY	PPD	040	13	OGOR
INJECTED ON LEASE	PPD	041	14	OGOR
INJECTED OFF LEASE	PPD	042		
RECEIVED FOR INJECTION—SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	043		
RECOVERED INJECTION	PPD	044		
ADJUSTMENT OF INVENTORIES	PPD	045	49	OGOR
ADJUSTMENT OF INVENTORIES FOR ORIGINAL LEASE/AGRMT	PPD	046	44	OGOR
ADJUSTMENT OF INVENTORIES FOR ORIGINAL OPERATOR	PPD	047	45	OGOR
ADJUSTMENTS OF INVENTORIES FOR RECEIVING LEASE/AGRMT	PPD	048	46	OGOR
ADJUSTMENTS OF INVENTORIES FOR RECEIVING OPERATOR	PPD	049	47	OGOR
OTHER MISC DISPOSITION	PPD	050	51	OGOR
TRANSFERRED OFF LEASE	PPD	051		
INJECTED—RECEIVED FROM OFF LEASE	PPD	052		
INJECTED—NON FEDERAL WELLS	PPD	053		
DIFFERENCES/ADJUSTMENTS	PPD	054	42	OGOR
SALES—SUBJECT TO ROYALTY—NOT MEASURED	PPD	055	04	OGOR

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
<b>OIL/CONDENSATE DISPOSITIONS</b>				
LOAD OIL	PPD	060	03	OGOR
LOAD OIL RECOVERY	PPD	061		
CIRCULATING OIL	PPD	062		
RECLAIMED OIL	PPD	063		
NET OIL FROM TANK CLEANING	PPD	064		
NET CONDENSATE FROM TANK CLEANING	PPD	065		
SEDIMENTATION	PPD	067		
BS&W	PPD	068		
BS&W TRANSFERRED TO LEASE	PPD	069		
BS&W TRANSFERRED OFF LEASE	PPD	070		
LOST OIL	PPD	071		
LOST OR STOLEN	PPD	072		
SPILLED OR LOST	PPD	073	23	OGOR
THEFT	PPD	074	24	OGOR
WASTE OIL/SLOP OIL	PPD	075	29	OGOR
SKIM OIL	PPD	076		
SKIM LIQUID HYDROCARBONS	PPD	077		
SCRUBBER OIL	PPD	078		
ALLOCATED CONDENSATE FROM PLANT BACK TO LEASE	PPD	079		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i></b>				
CALC'D THEORETICAL CONDENSATE ALLOCATED BACK TO LEASE	PPD	080		
CRUDE OIL TOPPING PLANT (COTP)	PPD	081		
EXCESS CRUDE TAKEN	PPD	082		
GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT	PPD	083		
OIL INVENTORY TRANSFERRED FROM OLD OPERATOR	PPD	084		
OIL INVENTORY TRANSFERRED TO NEW OPERATOR	PPD	085		
OTHER OIL DISPOSITIONS	PPD	086		
CONDENSATE REDUCTION	PPD	087		
CONDENSATE SALES—SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	088	07	OGOR
<b>GAS DISPOSITIONS</b>				
GAS TRANSFERRED	PPD	100		
GAS TRANSFERRED TO PROCESSING PLANT	PPD	101		
GAS TRANSFERRED TO OTHER FIELD AND/OR OPERATOR	PPD	102		
DELIVERIES TO GAS TRANSPORTER FROM OTHER ACCOUNT	PPD	103		
DELIVERIES TO GAS ACQ FROM GAS STORAGE AREA-OTHER ACCT	PPD	104		
DELIVERIES OF GAS TO CITY GATE FOR OTHER ACCOUNT	PPD	105		
DELIVERIES OF GAS TO INDUSTRIALS FOR OTHER ACCOUNT	PPD	106		
GAS USED ON LEASE/FIELD	PPD	107		
GAS USED OFF LEASE/FIELD	PPD	108		
GAS USED IN DRILLING OPERATIONS	PPD	109		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
GAS USED FOR DRILLING COMPANIES	PPD	110		
GAS USED FOR PROCESSING PLANT FUEL	PPD	111		
GAS/RESIDUE RETURNED TO LEASE	PPD	112		
USED FOR OPERATORS FIELD OPERATIONS	PPD	113		
FUEL USAGE FOR OIL TRANSPORTER	PPD	114		
FUEL SYSTEM	PPD	115		
GAS LIFT	PPD	116		
GAS LIFT AND INJECTION ON LEASE	PPD	117		
VENTED OR FLARED	PPD	118		
VENTED OR FLARED—OIL WELL GAS	PPD	119	21	OGOR
VENTED OR FLARED—GAS WELL GAS	PPD	120	22	OGOR
VENTED AFTER USE FOR GAS LIFT	PPD	121		
VENTED FROM GAS WELLS—SYSTEM FLARE	PPD	122		
VENTED FROM GAS WELLS—WELL TESTING	PPD	123		
VENTED FROM GAS WELLS—EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTION	PPD	124		
REPRESSURE AND PRESSURE MAINTENANCE	PPD	125		
LOST GAS	PPD	126		
GAS LOST DUE TO SWEETENING	PPD	127		
LINE GAIN OR LOSS	PPD	128		
WELL SEPARATION EXTRACTION LOSS	PPD	129		
FIELD SEPARATION EXTRACTION LOSS	PPD	130		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i></b>				
PLANT SHRINKAGE	PPD	132		
DISPOSED OF TO OTHER STATES	PPD	133		
DISPOSED OF TO UNDERGROUND STORAGE	PPD	134		
RETURNED TO LEASE	PPD	135		
RETURNED TO LEASE FOR FUEL	PPD	136		
RETURNED TO EARTH FOR FUEL	PPD	137		
UNDERGROUND STORAGE	PPD	138		
LOAD DIESEL	PPD	139		
CARBON BLACK	PPD	140		
OTHER GAS DISPOSITIONS	PPD	141		
INTERMITTER	PPD	142		
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> DISPOSITIONS</b>				
CO <sub>2</sub> PRODUCED INTO FACILITY	PPD	150		
CO <sub>2</sub> INJECTED ON LEASE	PPD	151		
CO <sub>2</sub> INJECTED OFF LEASE	PPD	152		
CO <sub>2</sub> RECEIVED FOR INJECTION—SUBJECT TO ROYALTY	PPD	153		
CO <sub>2</sub> METER DIFFERENCES	PPD	154		
CO <sub>2</sub> GATHERING SYSTEM GAIN OR LOSS	PPD	155		
CO <sub>2</sub> WELL TEST ESTIMATES VS. ACTUAL PRODUCTION	PPD	156		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
<b>WATER DISPOSITIONS</b>				
PITTED WATER	PPD	160		
SURFACE PIT—UNLINED	PPD	161		
SURFACE PIT—LINED	PPD	162		
WATER OVERBOARD	PPD	163		
EVAPORATED WATER	PPD	164		
WATER TRANSFERRED OFF LEASE	PPD	165	17	OGOR
WATER TRANSFERRED TO SALT WATER DISPOSAL WELL	PPD	166		
WATER TRUCKED OFF LEASE/SITE	PPD	167		
WATER TRUCKED ON LEASE/SITE	PPD	168		
WATER PIPED OFF LEASE/SITE	PPD	169		
WATER PIPED ON LEASE/SITE	PPD	170		
WATER DRAWN-OFF	PPD	171	32	OGOR
WATER REINJECTED AT PROPERTY	PPD	172		
WATER DISPOSED OF INTO RIVER OR STREAM	PPD	173		
OTHER WATER DISPOSITIONS	PPD	174	27	OGOR
COMMERCIAL DISPOSAL OFF LEASE	PPD	175		
CENTRAL DISPOSAL	PPD	176		
<b>ACQUISITIONS</b>				
TOTAL NATURAL GAS PRODUCED	PPD	200		
TOTAL CASINGHEAD GAS PRODUCED	PPD	201		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
RETURNED FROM PROCESSING PLANT	PPD	202		
RESIDUE GAS RETURNED TO LEASE FOR GAS LIFT ONLY	PPD	203		
RESIDUE GAS RETURNED TO RESERVOIR	PPD	204		
GAS ACQUIRED FROM OTHER FIELD/OPERATOR	PPD	205		
GAS ACQUIRED FROM GAS TRANSPORTER	PPD	206		
GAS ACQUIRED FROM OUT OF STATE	PPD	207		
GAS ACQUIRED FROM FEDERAL OFFSHORE	PPD	208		
GAS ACQUIRED FROM UNDERGROUND STORAGE	PPD	209		
GAS ACQUIRED FROM UTILITY COMPANY	PPD	210		
OIL INJECTED INTO PIPELINE	PPD	211	O	4058
GAS INJECTED INTO PIPELINE	PPD	212	G	4058
OIL & GAS BOTH INJECTED INTO PIPELINE	PPD	213	B	4058
<b>USE DISPOSITIONS</b>				
GROSS PRODUCTION	PPD	300		
OFFTAKE	PPD	301		
ADJUSTED GROSS PRODUCTION	PPD	302		
TAKE-IN-KIND (TIK)/SENDING POOL	PPD	303		
TAKE-IN-KIND (TIK)/RECEIVING POOL	PPD	304		
LEASE USAGE—ASSIST	PPD	305		
LEASE USAGE—FUEL	PPD	306		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
LEASE USAGE—UNSPECIFIED	PPD	307		
FLARED OR VENTED LESS THAN 1 HOUR	PPD	308		
FLARED OR VENTED GREATER THAN 1 HOUR	PPD	309		
FLARED OR VENTED GREATER THAN 1 HOUR: WASTE	PPD	310		
PILOT AND PURGE	PPD	311		
OPENING INVENTORTY	PPD	312		
CLOSING INVENTORY	PPD	313		
GAINS/LOSSES	PPD	314		
EXCESS TAKE FUEL GAS USAGE	PPD	315		
NGL EXCHANGE	PPD	316		
RIK ADJUSTMENT VOLUME	PPD	317		
RIV ADJUSTMENT VOLUME	PPD	318		
PIPELINE SALES	PPD	319		
THIRD PARTY SALES	PPD	320		
OFFTAKE OWNERSHIP ROYALTY BASE (ENTITLEMENT)	PPD	321		
GROSS PIPELINE DELIVERIES ROYALTY BASE	PPD	322		
ADJUSTED GROSS PRODUCTION ROYALTY BASE	PPD	323		
ADJUSTED SOLD ROYALTY BASE	PPD	324		
TOPPING PLANT ROYALTY BASE	PPD	325		
EXCESS CRUDE TAKEN ROYALTY BASE	PPD	326		
FLARED OR VENTED GREATER THAN 1 HOUR: WASTE: ROYALTY BASE	PPD	327		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
NGL EXCHANGE ROYALTY BASE	PPD	328		
PIPELINE SALES ROYALTY BASE	PPD	329		
THIRD PARTY SALES ROYALTY BASE	PPD	330		
TAKE-IN-KIND (TIK)/RECEIVING POOL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	331		
EXPORT TO ACCOUNTING UNIT/POOL	PPD	332		
IMPORT TO ACCOUNTING UNIT/POOL	PPD	333		
EXPORT TO ACCOUNTING UNIT/POOL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	334		
EXCESS TAKE FUEL GAS USAGE ROYALTY BASE	PPD	335		
IMPORT TO ACCOUNTING UNIT/POOL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	336		
ALL PRODUCTION (TOTAL AVAILABLE) ROYALTY BASE	PPD	337		
GROSS PRODUCTION ROYALTY BASE	PPD	338		
LOAD DIESEL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	339		
TAKE-IN-KIND (TIK)/SENDING POOL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	340		
FUEL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	341		
LEASE USAGE—ASSIST ROYALTY BASE	PPD	342		
LEASE USAGE—FUEL ROYALTY BASE	PPD	343		
LEASE USAGE—UNSPECIFIED ROYALTY BASE	PPD	344		
REINJECTED ROYALTY BASE	PPD	345		
SHRINKAGE ROYALTY BASE	PPD	346		
FLARED OR VENTED LESS THAN 1 HOUR ROYALTY BASE	PPD	347		
FLARED OR VENTED GREATER THAN 1 HOUR	PPD	348		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Disposition, Base Name: Product Disposition Code (continued)</i>				
PILOT AND PURGE ROYALTY BASE	PPD	349		
TRANSPORTER (GAS) ROYALTY BASE	PPD	350		
OTHER ROYALTY BASE	PPD	351		
=A647VOLUME CORRECTION ROYALTY BASE	PPD	352		
OPENING INVENTORY ROYALTY BASE	PPD	353		
CLOSING INVENTORY ROYALTY BASE	PPD	354		
RIK ADJUSTMENT VOLUME ROYALTY BASE	PPD	355		
RIV ADJUSTMENT VOLUME ROYALTY BASE	PPD	356		
GAINS/LOSSES ROYALTY BASE	PPD	357		
GIFTED PRODUCTION	PPD	358		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Point of Sale, Base Name: Point of Sale Code</i>				
AT THE WELLHEAD, LEASE, ENTRY TO PIPELINE, OR GAS GATHERING SYSTEM WITHIN THE FIELD	PPP	001		
AT ENTRY TO GATHERING SYSTEM OUTSIDE OF THE FIELD—GAS OR CONDENSATE	PPP	002		
AT INLET TO GAS PROCESSING PLANT—RESIDUE GAS OR GAS PLANT PRODUCTS	PPP	003		
AT TAILGATE OF GAS PROCESSING PLANT—RESIDUE GAS OR GAS PLANT PRODUCTS	PPP	004		
AT POINTS DOWNSTREAM FROM THE GAS PROCESSING PLANT—RESIDUE GAS OR GAS PLANT PRODUCTS	PPP	005		
AGGREGATE CONTRACT SALE POINT (POOLED CONCEPT)	PPP	006		
OTHER	PPP	007		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Selling Arrangement, Base Name: Selling Arrangement Code</i></b>				
TRADITIONAL CONTRACT WITH INTERSTATE OR INTRASTATE PURCHASER	PPS	001		
SPOT-MARKET CONTRACT SALES	PPS	002		
INTERMEDIATE & LONG-TERM CONTRACT SALES	PPS	003		
AGGREGATED CONTRACT SALES	PPS	004		
OTHER OIL TRANSACTIONS	PPS	005		
GEOHERMAL NO SALES TRANSACTION	PPS	006	GNST	2014
ARM'S-LENGTH	PPS	007	ARMS	2014
NON-ARM'S-LENGTH	PPS	008	NARM	2014
POOLED SALES (ARM'S- AND NON-ARM'S-LENGTH)	PPS	009	POOL	2014
PERCENTAGE OF PROCEEDS—ARM'S-LENGTH	PPS	010	APOP	2014
PERCENTAGE OF PROCEEDS—NON-ARM'S-LENGTH	PPS	011	NPOP	2014
ROYALTY-IN-KIND DELIVERIES	PPS	012	RIKD	2014
OIL INDEX	PPS	013	OINX	2014
HISTORICAL PERCENTAGE OF PROCEEDS CONVERSION	PPS	014	Z700	2014
HISTORICAL CONVERSION	PPS	015	Z999	2014
FUTURE VALUATION AGREEMENTS*	PPS	Axx	AG01-AG25	2014
*LQ02 code value will be assigned by agency. Format will be A01 through A99. Please contact agency for correct code assignment.				
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Value Adjustment, Base Name: Product Value Adjustment Code</i></b>				
GAS LIFT AND INJECTION ON LEASE	PPV	001		
USED ON LEASE	PPV	002		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Value Adjustment, Base Name: Product Value Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
USED OFF LEASE	PPV	003		
VENTED OR FLARED	PPV	004		
FIELD SEPARATION EXTRACTION LOSS	PPV	005		
METERING DIFFERENCE	PPV	006		
SULFUR	PPV	007		
TAX REIMBURSEMENT	PPV	008		
MARKET PREPARATION	PPV	010		
PROCESSING	PPV	011		
EXEMPTION	PPV	012		
TRANSPORTATION	PPV	013		
TANKER TRANSPORTATION	PPV	014		
TRUCK TRANSPORTATION	PPV	015		
PLATFORM TO SHORE	PPV	016		
SEVERANCE TAX	PPV	017		
CONSERVATION TAXES	PPV	018		
TRANSPORTATION TAX	PPV	019		
PRODUCTION TAX CREDIT	PPV	020		
GATHERING	PPV	021		
COMPRESSION	PPV	022		
DEHYDRATION	PPV	023		
CLEANING AND DEHYDRATION	PPV	024		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Value Adjustment, Base Name: Product Value Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
DESULFURIZATION	PPV	025		
PROCESSING FEE	PPV	026		
UNLEASED ACREAGE OPERATING EXPENSES	PPV	027		
OTHER COST	PPV	028		
BTU BASE STANDARD	PPV	029		
BTU ADJUSTMENT	PPV	030		
WEIGHTED AVERAGE GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT	PPV	031		
QUALITY DIFFERENTIAL VS. ANS @ PS#1 ADJUSTMENT	PPV	032		
VALDEZ (VALUE)	PPV	033		
TAPS TARIFF (COST)	PPV	034		
PUMP STATION 1 VALUE	PPV	035		
ENDICOTT TARIFF (COST)	PPV	036		
KUPARUK TARIFF (COST)	PPV	037		
MILNE POINT TARIFF (COST)	PPV	038		
QUALITY BANK (ADJUSTMENT COST/VALUE)	PPV	039		
NET PROFIT SALE LEASE VALUE	PPV	040		
FIELD COSTS	PPV	041		
ROYALTY VALUE PER BBL	PPV	042		
LEASE CREDIT TAKE (NM)	PPV	043		
NGL CREDIT (NM)	PPV	044		
OTHER ADJUSTMENT	PPV	045		
ADJUSTED ANS	PPV	046		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Value Adjustment, Base Name: Product Value Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
AVERAGE VALDEZ NETBACK VALUE	PPV	047		
CLEANING & DEHYDRATION (C&D) ROYALTY-IN-KIND	PPV	048		
CLEANING & DEHYDRATION (C&D) ROYALTY-IN-VALUE	PPV	049		
COOK INLET PIPELINE TARIFF	PPV	050		
CONTRACT VALUE	PPV	051		
DESTINATION VALUE	PPV	052		
DESTINATION VALUE RATIO	PPV	053		
GAINS	PPV	054		
GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT	PPV	055		
GULF COAST DESTINATION VALUE	PPV	056		
KUPARUK TARIFF BACK OUT	PPV	057		
LOSSES	PPV	058		
MARKET BASKET VALUE	PPV	059		
MARINE COSTS	PPV	060		
POSTED PRICE	PPV	061		
QUALITY BANK ADJUSTMENT BACK OUT	PPV	063		
STARTING VALUE	PPV	064		
UNADJUSTED ROYALTY VALUE	PPV	065		
WEIGHTED AVERAGE	PPV	066		
WEIGHTED AVERAGE VALDEZ NETBACK	PPV	067		
WEST COAST DESTINATION VALUE	PPV	068		
BADAMI TARIFF	PPV	070		
REGULATORY FEE	PPV	071		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Product Value Adjustment, Base Name: Product Value Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
ALPINE TARIFF	PPV	072		
ENDICOTT TO BADAMI TARIFF	PPV	073		
KUPARUK TARIFF TO MILNE	PPV	074		
ABANDONMENT COST	PPV	075		
SETTLEMENT VALUE ADJUSTMENT	PPV	076		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Quantity Allocations, Base Name: Allocation Code</i>				
CURRENT IMBALANCE TOTAL	PQA	001		
CURRENT MONTH PRODUCTION	PQA	002		
FEDERAL OWNED	PQA	003		
INTENTIONAL OVERLIFT TOTAL	PQA	004		
INVENTORY STOCK	PQA	005		
LESSEE CURRENT IMBALANCE	PQA	006		
LESSEE INTENTIONAL OVERLIFT	PQA	007		
LESSEE OVERLIFT/UNDERLIFT	PQA	008		
LESSEE PRIOR IMBALANCE	PQA	009		
LESSOR PRODUCT TOTAL	PQA	010		
LESSEE TOTAL	PQA	011		
NET PRODUCT TOTAL	PQA	012		
OTHER/PRIVATE OWNED	PQA	013		
OUTSIDE SUBSTANCES	PQA	014		
OVERLIFT/UNDERLIFT TOTAL	PQA	015		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Quantity Allocations, Base Name: Allocation Code (continued)</i>				
OWNERSHIP OFFTAKE TOTAL (OFFTAKE ENTITLEMENT)	PQA	016		
PRIOR IMBALANCE TOTAL	PQA	017		
ROYALTY-IN-KIND	PQA	018		
ROYALTY-IN-VALUE	PQA	019		
ROYALTY VOLUME	PQA	020		
REINJECTED RESERVES ACCUMULATED (LESSEE ACCUMULATED TOTAL)	PQA	021		
REINJECTED RESERVES ACCUMULATED TOTAL	PQA	022		
REINJECTED RESERVES CURRENT MONTH (LESSEE PORTION)	PQA	023		
REINJECTED RESERVES MONTH TOTAL	PQA	024		
REINJECTED RESERVES SUBJECT TO REDETERMINATION CURRENT MONTH TOTAL (LESSEE CURRENT MONTH PORTION)	PQA	025		
REINJECTED RESERVES SUBJECT TO REDETERMINATION PRIOR MONTH (LESSEE ACCUMULATED PORTION)	PQA	026		
REINJECTED RESERVES SUBJECT TO REDETERMINATION PRIOR MONTH ACCUMULATED TOTAL	PQA	027		
REINJECTED RESERVES PRIOR MONTH (LESSEE ACCUMULATED PORTION)	PQA	028		
REINJECTED RESERVES PRIOR MONTH TOTAL	PQA	029		
REINJECTED RESERVES SUBJECT TO REDETERMINATION (LESSEE ACCUMULATED PORTION)	PQA	030		
REINJECTED RESERVES SUBJECT TO REDETERMINATION ACCUMULATED TOTAL	PQA	031		
STATE OWNED	PQA	032		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Quantity Allocations, Base Name: Allocation Code (continued)</i>				
TOTAL ROYALTY-IN-KIND	PQA	033		
TOTAL ROYALTY-IN-VALUE	PQA	034		
TOTAL ROYALTY	PQA	035		
UNITIZED SUBSTANCES	PQA	036		
WORKING INTEREST OWNERSHIP	PQA	037		
SALES OF REINJECTED RESERVES TOTAL (CURRENT MONTH)	PQA	038		
SALES OF REINJECTED RESERVES (LESSEE PORTION)	PQA	039		
ROYALTY OUTSIDE-SUBSTANCE (PREVIOUSLY IMPORTED & INJECTED)	PQA	040		
GAS VOLUME CONVERTED TO BBLs	PQA	041		
LESSEE OUTSIDE SUBSTANCES	PQA	042		
LESSEE UNITIZED SUBSTANCES	PQA	043		
NET PROFIT SHARE RATE	PQA	044		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Adjustment Base Name: Adjustment Code</i>				
INCORRECT PRICING	PRA	001		
INCORRECT VOLUME	PRA	002		
INCORRECT ROYALTY RATE	PRA	003		
ADJUSTMENT FOR ALLOWANCES	PRA	004		
CALCULATION METHOD CHANGE	PRA	005		
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS—BILLABLE	PRA	006	10	2014
RETROACTIVE MANDATORY PRICE ADJ	PRA	007	31	2014

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Adjustment Base Name: Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
ESTIMATED PAYMENTS	PRA	008	32	2014
QUARTERLY ROYALTY RATE ADJUSTMENTS OCS	PRA	009		
RETROACTIVE ALLOWANCE ADJUSTMENT	PRA	010		
UNIT PARTICIPATING AREAS AND COMMUNITIZATION AGRMNTS	PRA	011	35	2014
DUPLICATE REPORTING	PRA	012		
CONTRACT SETTLEMENTS	PRA	013		
OTHER ADJUSTMENT—NONBILLABLE	PRA	014		
JOINT AUDIT ROYALTY REPORT	PRA	015		
AUDIT EXCEPTION ROYALTY REPORT	PRA	016		
JOINT AUDIT ROYALTY PRIOR TO CONVERSION	PRA	017		
AUDIT EXCEPTION ROYALTY PRIOR TO CONVERSION	PRA	018		
VSD OIL VALUATION MONITORING ADJUSTMENT	PRA	019		
VSD MAJORITY PRICING ADJUSTMENT	PRA	020	49	2014
BIDDING RIGHTS ADJUSTMENTS	PRA	021		
PRODUCTION MISALLOCATION ADJUSTMENTS	PRA	022		
PAAS PRE-CONVERSION ADJUSTMENT	PRA	023		
PAAS POST-CONVERSION ADJUSTMENT	PRA	024		
FERC 93/93A ADJUSTMENT—POST-CONVERSION	PRA	025		
FERC 93/93A ADJUSTMENT—PRIOR TO CONVERSION	PRA	026		
EP ADJUSTMENT MONITORING	PRA	027		
CROSS LEASE NETTING ADJUSTMENT	PRA	028		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Adjustment Base Name: Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
MMS ADJUSTMENT TO OCS LEASE	PRA	029		
BLACK LUNG EXCISE TAX	PRA	030		
ABANDONED MINE LAND RECL FEE	PRA	031		
SEVERANCE TAX EXCLUSIONS	PRA	032		
PRIOR TO CONVERSION PAYMENT—BILLABLE	PRA	033		
PRIOR TO CONVERSION SALES—BILLABLE	PRA	034		
PRIOR TO CONVERSION SALES AND PAYMENTS—BILLABLE	PRA	035		
PRIOR TO CONVERSION PAYMENT—NONBILLABLE	PRA	036		
PRIOR TO CONVERSION SALES—NONBILLABLE	PRA	037		
PRIOR TO CONVERSION SALES AND PAYMENTS—NONBILLABLE	PRA	038		
ORIGINAL ENTRY	PRA	039		
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	PRA	040		
DECIMAL CHANGE ADJUSTMENT	PRA	041		
MAJOR PORTION ADJUSTMENT FOR INDIAN GAS RULE	PRA	042	16	2014
STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE RIK REPORT—NO ROYALTY VALUE	PRA	043	20	2014
STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE RIK REPORT—WITH ROYALTY VALUE	PRA	044	21	2014
MARGINAL PROPERTY TRUE-UP	PRA	045	15	2014
ESTIMATE UNDERPAYMENT/OVERPAYMENT INTEREST	PRA	046	71	2014
AUDIT UNDERPAYMENT/OVERPAYMENT INTEREST	PRA	047	72	2014
OFFSHORE OPERATIONAL MODEL ADJUSTMENTS	PRA	048		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Adjustment Base Name: Adjustment Code (continued)</i>				
NETBACK COSTS TRUE-UP (GEOTHERMAL)	PRA	049	25	2014
CHANGE VALUATION METHOD (GEOTHERMAL)	PRA	050	26	2014
SMALL AMOUNT WRITE OFF	PRA	051	88	2014
AGENCY INITIATED COMPLIANCE ADJUSTMENT	PRA	052	17	2014
INVALID CODE USED	PRA	999	99	2014
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Calculation Method, Base Name: Calculation Method Code</i>				
BTU METHOD	PRC	001		
NET REALIZATION	PRC	002		
PROCEEDS METHOD	PRC	003		
DUAL ACCOUNTING	PRC	004		
PERCENT OF INCREASE	PRC	005		
SIMPLE INTEREST	PRC	998	S	GBIL/IBIL
COMPOUND INTEREST	PRC	999	C	GBIL/IBIL
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Regulatory Report, Base Name: Regulatory Report ID Code</i>				
MMS-2014, SALES & ROYALTY REMITTANCE	PRR	001		2014
MMS-3160, MONTHLY REPORT OF OPERATIONS	PRR	002		
MMS-4054-A, B, C—OGOR A, B, C	PRR	003		OGOR
MMS-4058, PASR	PRR	004		4058
OKLAHOMA GAS ROYALTY—CLO-109	PRR	006		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Regulatory Report, Base Name: Regulatory Report ID Code (continued)</i>				
OKLAHOMA OIL ROYALTY—CLO-108	PRR	007		
OKLAHOMA 1004/1005, MEASURED VOLUME REPORT	PRR	008		
OKLAHOMA 300R, MONTHLY OIL REPORT	PRR	009		
TEXAS GLO-1, OIL & CONDENSATE PROD/ROYALTY REPORT	PRR	010		
TEXAS GLO-2, GAS PROD/ROYALTY REPORT	PRR	011		
TEXAS UT-1, OIL & CONDENSATE REPORT	PRR	012		
TEXAS UT-2, GAS REPORT	PRR	013		
TEXAS UT-3, ROYALTY PAYMENT SUMMARY	PRR	014		
TEXAS RRC P-1, MONTHLY REPORT OF OIL WELLS	PRR	015		
TEXAS RRC P-2, MONTHLY REPORT OF GAS WELLS	PRR	016		
TEXAS RRC P-1B, MONTHLY SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT	PRR	017		
LOUISIANA SR FORM, MINERALS SUBJECT TO STATE ROYALTIES	PRR	018		
LOUISIANA R-5-P, MONTHLY NATURAL GAS & CONDENSATE	PRR	019		
LOUISIANA R-5-D, MONTHLY GAS DISPOSITION REPORT	PRR	020		
LOUISIANA R-1, MONTHLY CRUDE OIL & CASINGHEAD GAS	PRR	021		
NEW MEXICO FORM OGR-1, OIL & GAS REMITTANCE REPORT	PRR	022		
NEW MEXICO FORM OGR-2, OIL & GAS DETAIL REPORT	PRR	023		
NEW MEXICO FORM C-115, OPERATORS MONTHLY REPORT	PRR	024		
ALASKA ROYALTY REPORTS—A1	PRR	025		
ALASKA PAYMENT SUMMARY—S1	PRR	026		
ALASKA 10-405, MONTHLY PRODUCTION REPORT—R1	PRR	027		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Regulatory Report, Base Name: Regulatory Report ID Code (continued)</i>				
MMS-126 WELL POTENTIAL TEST REPORT	PRR	028		
MMS-128 SEMIANNUAL WELL TEST REPORT	PRR	029		
ALASKA OPERATOR REPORT—O1	PRR	030		
ALASKA MONTHLY INJECTION REPORT 10-406	PRR	031		
ALASKA REPORT OF PRODUCED GAS DISPOSITION	PRR	032		
LOUISIANA R-1,R-5P,INJ ATT, DETAIL OF RSRVR INJ GAS 6A8	PRR	033		
BLM FORM 3160-4 WELL COMPLETION OR RECOMPLETION RPT & LOG	PRR	034		
MMS DI1040, INVOICE FORM	PRR	035		
TEXAS GLO DELINQUENT ROYALTIES PENALTY INVOICE	PRR	036		
ALASKA ROYALTY-IN-KIND INVOICE	PRR	037		
ALASKA AK 04-300 TAX FORM	PRR	038		
ALASKA AK 04-300A TAX FORM	PRR	039		
ALASKA AK 04-300A/AMD TAX FORM	PRR	040		
ALASKA AK 04-300B TAX FORM	PRR	041		
ALASKA AK 04-300B/AMD TAX FORM	PRR	042		
ALASKA AK 04-300C TAX FORM	PRR	043		
ALASKA AK 04-300D TAX FORM	PRR	044		
ALASKA AK 10-405 TAX FORM	PRR	045		
ALASKA AK 10-406 TAX FORM	PRR	046		
ALASKA AK 10-422 TAX FORM	PRR	047		
NEW MEXICO OGT-1, OIL AND GAS TAXES SUMMARY REPORT	PRR	048		
NEW MEXICO OGT-2, OIL AND GAS TAXES DETAIL REPORT	PRR	049		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Regulatory Report, Base Name: Regulatory Report ID Code (continued)</i>				
NEW MEXICO TINV, TAX INVOICE	PRR	050		
NORTH DAKOTA ND T-10, GPT AND OET, OIL PRODUCER'S REPORT	PRR	051		
NORTH DAKOTA ND T-11, GPT AND OET, GAS PRODUCER'S REPORT	PRR	052		
NORTH DAKOTA ND T-12, GPT AND OET, OIL PURCHASER'S REPORT	PRR	053		
NORTH DAKOTA ND T-13, GPT AND OET, GAS PURCHASER'S REPORT	PRR	054		
OKLAHOMA OK 300R, GROSS PRODUCTION TAX REPORT	PRR	055		
OKLAHOMA OK 1004/1005	PRR	056		
TEXAS TX 10-132, MONTHLY REPORT OF TAXABLE CRUDE OIL	PRR	057		
TEXAS TX 10-143, REPORT OF NATURAL GAS	PRR	058		
WYOMING WY 2001 MTD, SEVERANCE TAX MONTHLY SUMMARY RPT	PRR	059		
WYOMING WY 2011 MTD, SEVERANCE TAX MONTHLY REPORT PAGE 2	PRR	060		
WYOMING WY 4101 MTD, ANNUAL GROSS PRODUCTS FOR OIL	PRR	061		
WYOMING WY 4111 MTD, ANNUAL GROSS PRODS TIK BAL SHT FOR OIL	PRR	062		
WYOMING WY 4121 MTD, ANNUAL GROSS PRODS BY TAX DIST FOR OIL	PRR	063		
WYOMING WY 4201 MTD, ANNUAL GROSS PRODUCTS FOR NATURAL GAS	PRR	064		
WYOMING WY 4211 MTD, ANL GROSS PRODS TIK BAL SHT FOR NAT GAS	PRR	065		
WYOMING WY 4221 MTD, ANL GROSS PRODS BY TAX DIST FOR NAT GAS	PRR	066		
WYOMING WY 4231 MTD, ANNUAL GROSS PRODS ATTCH FOR NAT GAS	PRR	067		
ALASKA NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE (NPSL) OPERATOR REPORT	PRR	068		
ALASKA NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE (NPSL) VALUATION REPORT	PRR	069		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code</i>				
ROYALTY DUE	PRT	001	01	2014
ROYALTY DUE—NON-NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE	PRT	002		
ROYALTY DUE—NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE	PRT	003		
ROYALTIES—NON-REMITTED ENTRIES	PRT	004		
OVERRIDE ROYALTY	PRT	005		
MINIMUM ROYALTY	PRT	006	02	2014
ESTIMATED ROYALTY	PRT	007	03	2014
CORRECTION OF ESTIMATED ROYALTY PAYMENT	PRT	008		
RENTAL PAYMENT	PRT	009	04	2014
ADVANCE RENTAL CREDIT PAYMENT	PRT	010	05	2014
RECOUP ADVANCE RENTAL CREDIT	PRT	011	25	2014
ROYALTY-IN-KIND	PRT	012	06	2014
ROYALTY-IN-KIND FIELD COSTS	PRT	013		
ROYALTY-IN-KIND LEASE PLANT SPLIT COSTS	PRT	014		
SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT PAYMENT	PRT	015	07	2014
CONTRACT SETTLEMENT PAYMENT	PRT	016	31	2014
TARIFF SETTLEMENT PAYMENT	PRT	017		
VALUE SETTLEMENT PAYMENT	PRT	018		
TRUE UP PAYMENT	PRT	019		
EXPLORATION INCENTIVE CREDIT	PRT	020		
CRUDE OIL TOPPING PLANT (COTP) AMOUNT	PRT	021		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i>				
COMPENSATORY ROYALTY	PRT	023	10	2014
TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCE CLAIMED	PRT	024	11	2014
TAX CREDIT	PRT	025	12	2014
GATHERING REIMBURSEMENT	PRT	026		
TAX REIMBURSEMENT	PRT	027	14	2014
MANUFACTURING ALLOWANCE	PRT	028	15	2014
WELL FEES	PRT	029	16	2014
GAS STORAGE AGREEMENT—FLAT FEE	PRT	030	17	2014
GAS STORAGE AGREEMENT/INJECTION FEE	PRT	031	18	2014
GAS STORAGE AGREEMENT—WITHDRAWAL FEE	PRT	032	19	2014
NO SALES	PRT	033		
ADVANCE ROYALTY	PRT	034		
RECOUP ADVANCE ROYALTY	PRT	035		
ROYALTIES DUE IN LIEU OF SEVERANCE TAX	PRT	036	37	2014
ADDITIONAL ROYALTIES 6A9 LEASES	PRT	037	38	2014
NET PROFIT SHARE—UNPROFITABLE	PRT	038	39	2014
NET PROFIT SHARE—PROFITABLE	PRT	039	40	2014
NET PROFIT SHARE—COMPENSATORY UNPROFITABLE	PRT	040		
NET PROFIT SHARE—COMPENSATORY PROFITABLE	PRT	041		
INDIAN RECOUPABLE BALANCE	PRT	042	50	2014
INDIAN RECOUPMENT TAKEN	PRT	043	51	2014

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i>				
REGULAR PAYMENT	PRT	044		
APPEAL PAYMENT	PRT	045		
AUDIT EXCEPTION PAYMENT	PRT	046		
DESK REVIEW PAYMENT	PRT	047		
CORRECTION/REVISION	PRT	048		
CORRECTION OF A PREVIOUSLY REPORTED DETAIL LINE WITHOUT DISCREPANCY NOTICE OR ASSESSMENT/CREDIT ISSUED	PRT	049		
CORRECTION OF A DETAIL LINE ON ASSESSMENT OR CREDIT NOTICE	PRT	050		
ROYALTY INTEREST PAYMENT	PRT	051		
STATUTORY INTEREST	PRT	052		
CONTRACT INTEREST	PRT	053		
SETTLEMENT INTEREST	PRT	054		
ADMINISTRATIVE FEES	PRT	055		
OTHER TRANSACTIONS	PRT	056		
WHOLE STREAM ACCTG—NON-REMITTED ENTRIES	PRT	061		
REDUCED ROYALTY RATE FOR STRIPPER WELL	PRT	065		
ACCOUNT RECEIVABLE ADJUSTMENT	PRT	066		
AMOUNT WIRED TRANSFERRED	PRT	067		
CLEANING & DEHYDRATION ROYALTY-IN-KIND	PRT	068		
CLEANING & DEHYDRATION ROYALTY-IN-VALUE	PRT	069		
EXPLORATION INCENTIVE CREDIT/TAXES (TO BE APPLIED TO A TAX PAYMENT)	PRT	070		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i>				
GRAVITY DIFFERENTIAL	PRT	071		
GRAND TOTAL	PRT	072		
INTEREST PAYMENT	PRT	073		
LATE PAYMENT INTEREST	PRT	074		
LATE PAYMENT PRINCIPLE	PRT	075		
LATE PAYMENT TOTAL	PRT	076		
MISCELLANEOUS SALE	PRT	077		
OVER/UNDER PRINCIPLE PAYMENT	PRT	078		
OVER/UNDER INTEREST PAYMENT	PRT	079		
OVER/UNDER TOTAL PAYMENT	PRT	080		
PAYMENT	PRT	081		
PRINCIPLE PAYMENT	PRT	082		
PLATFORM-TO-SHORE ROYALTY-IN-VALUE (PS)	PRT	083		
REVISION INTEREST DIFFERENCE	PRT	084		
REVISION PAYMENT (OLD SYSTEM CONVERSION)	PRT	085		
REVISION PRINCIPLE DIFFERENCE	PRT	086		
REVISION TOTAL DIFFERENCE	PRT	087		
ROYALTY-IN-KIND FIELD COST	PRT	088		
ROYALTY-IN-VALUE OBLIGATION	PRT	089		
SETTLEMENT LATE PAYMENT INTEREST	PRT	090		
SETTLEMENT PAYMENT INTEREST	PRT	091		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i>				
SETTLEMENT PAYMENT PRINCIPLE	PRT	092		
SETTLEMENT PAYMENT TOTAL	PRT	093		
TOTAL AMOUNT DUE	PRT	094		
TOTAL PAYMENT	PRT	095		
GAS REPORT ROYALTY	PRT	096		
OIL REPORT ROYALTY	PRT	097		
PAYMENT/PAYMENT SUMMARY ROYALTY	PRT	098		
CORRECTED INTEREST PRINCIPLE DIFFERENCE	PRT	099		
CORRECTED INTEREST INTEREST DIFFERENCE	PRT	100		
CORRECTED INTEREST TOTAL DIFFERENCE	PRT	101		
SETTLEMENT ADJUSTMENT	PRT	102		
FIELD COST PAYMENT PRINCIPLE	PRT	103		
FIELD COST PAYMENT INTEREST	PRT	104		
FIELD COST PAYMENT TOTAL	PRT	105		
CORRECTED PRINCIPLE PRINCIPLE DIFFERENCE	PRT	106		
CORRECTED PRINCIPLE INTEREST DIFFERENCE	PRT	107		
CORRECTED PRINCIPLE TOTAL DIFFERENCE	PRT	108		
INTEREST PAYABLE	PRT	109	21	2014
INTEREST RECEIVABLE	PRT	110	22	2014
EFFLUENT INJECTION REIMBURSEMENT (GEOTHERMAL)	PRT	111	53	2014
ROYALTY FREE TRANSACTION	PRT	112		
RECOUP ADVANCE MINIMUM ROYALTY	PRT	113	52	2014

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i>				
RIK QUALITY BANK AND GRAVITY BANK ADJUSTMENT	PRT	114	13	2014
FIELD OPERATIONS REIMBURSEMENT (GEOTHERMAL)	PRT	115	54	2014
NET PROFIT PAYMENT SUMMARY	PRT	116		
ACCOUNT REPORT - NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE	PRT	117		
VOLUME/VALUE REPORT - NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE	PRT	118		
ABANDONMENT COST	PRT	119		
ACCRUED INTEREST	PRT	120		
AD VALOREM TAXES	PRT	121		
ADJUSTED ENDING BALANCE	PRT	122		
ADJUSTED TOTAL COSTS	PRT	123		
ADJUSTED TOTAL DIRECT CHARGES	PRT	124		
ADJUSTMENT - ADMINISTRATIVE/CLERICAL	PRT	125		
AUDIT ADJUMSTMENT - DNR	PRT	126		
BEGINNING BALANCE	PRT	127		
CONSTRUCTION PROJECT DESIGN	PRT	128		
CONSTRUCTION WORK IN PROGRESS	PRT	129		
COST TO ACQUIRE PRODUCTION INTEREST	PRT	130		
CREDIT FROM PRODUCTION REVENUE	PRT	131		
DAMAGES AND LOSSES	PRT	132		
DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNT CREDIT ENDING BALANCE	PRT	133		
DRILLING COSTS - WELL	PRT	134		
ENDING BALANCE	PRT	135		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i>				
EXPLORATION INCENTIVE CREDIT/NET PROFIT SHARE PAYMENTS (TO BE APPLIED TO A NET PROFIT SHARE LEASE PAYMENT)	PRT	136		
EXPLORATION PRE & POST DRILLING	PRT	137		
EXPLORATION INCENTIVE CREDITS	PRT	138		
GENERAL OVERHEAD & ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES	PRT	139		
INTEREST RATE	PRT	140		
LEASE RENTALS	PRT	141		
NON-OPERATOR	PRT	142		
OTHER CHARGES	PRT	143		
PRELIMINARY ENDING BALANCE	PRT	144		
PRE-PRODUCTION TAXES	PRT	145		
PRODUCTION OPERATIONS EXPENSE	PRT	146		
PRODUCTION REVENUE	PRT	147		
REIMBURSEMENTS TO OPERATOR	PRT	148		
RENTALS/LICENSES/PERMITS	PRT	149		
ROYALTY EXPENSE	PRT	150		
TAXES IMPOSED ON THE VALUE OF PRODUCTION	PRT	151		
TOTAL ABANDONMENT COST	PRT	152		
TOTAL CREDITS	PRT	153		
TOTAL DEBITS	PRT	154		
TOTAL DEVELOPMENT COSTS	PRT	155		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Royalty Transaction, Base Name: Transaction Code (continued)</i></b>				
TOTAL ROYALTY EXPENSE AMOUNT	PRT	156		
TOTAL VALUE IN DOLLARS	PRT	157		
TOTAL DIRECT CHARGES (OPERATING)	PRT	158		
WELL & LEASE EQUIPMENT	PRT	159		
WELL & LEASE EQUIPMENT TOTAL	PRT	160		
CAPITAL ACCESS FEE	PRT	164		
OFFSHORE DEEP WATER ROYALTY RELIEF	PRT	165	41	2014
NET REVENUE SHARE LEASE, ALLOTMENT FOR OPERATING COSTS	PRT	166	42	2014
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Action, Base Name: Petroleum Well Action</i></b>				
MINOR WORKOVER	PWA	001	1	OGOR
MAJOR RIG WORKOVER	PWA	002	2	OGOR
OPENING MASTER VALVE	PWA	003	3	OGOR
SURFACE MAINTENANCE, REPAIRS, CONSTRUCTION, OR SAFETY RESTRICTIONS	PWA	004	4	OGOR
NO FURTHER ACTION	PWA	005	5	OGOR
RECOMPLETE	PWA	006	6	OGOR
<b><i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason, Base Name: Petroleum Well Shut In</i></b>				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>				
GAS-CAP COMPLETION	PWR	001	30	OGOR
DEPLETED AND/OR PENDING CONVERSION OR ABANDONMENT	PWR	002	31	OGOR

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason, Base Name: Petroleum Well Shut In (continued)</i>				
HIGH GAS/OIL RATIO	PWR	003	32	OGOR
HIGH WATER/OIL RATIO OR HIGH WATER/GAS RATIO	PWR	004	38	OGOR
WATERED OUT	PWR	005	33	OGOR
RESERVOIR OR WELL STUDY	PWR	006	34	OGOR
TESTING	PWR	007	35	OGOR
WAITING ON RESERVOIR RESPONSE	PWR	008	36	OGOR
LOW RESERVOIR PRESSURE	PWR	009	37	OGOR
<b>DOWNHOLE</b>				
HOLE IN TUBING OR CASING	PWR	010	40	OGOR
COLLAPSED CASING, TUBING, OR LINER	PWR	011	44	OGOR
SANDED UP	PWR	012	41	OGOR
COMMUNICATION WITH ANOTHER ZONE	PWR	013	42	OGOR
LOADED UP WITH WATER	PWR	014	43	OGOR
SUBSURFACE SAFETY VALUE PROBLEMS	PWR	015	45	OGOR
JUNKED EQUIPMENT IN HOLE	PWR	016	46	OGOR
PARAFFIN/CORROSION/SCALE PROBLEMS	PWR	017	47	OGOR
TUBING HANGER LEAK	PWR	018	48	OGOR
GAS-LIFT EQUIPMENT PROBLEMS OR DOWNHOLE PUMP FAILURE	PWR	019	49	OGOR
PUMPING RODS PARTED	PWR	020	50	OGOR

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason, Base Name: Petroleum Well Shut In (continued)</i>				
<b>SURFACE</b>				
COMPRESSION PROBLEMS	PWR	021	60	OGOR
PRODUCTION EQUIPMENT PROBLEMS (SEPARATOR, HEATER, TREATER, DEHYDRATOR, ETC.)	PWR	022	61	OGOR
ELECTRICAL	PWR	023	62	OGOR
SURFACE SAFETY VALVE PROBLEMS	PWR	024	63	OGOR
SAFETY EQUIPMENT PROBLEMS	PWR	025	64	OGOR
WELLHEAD PROBLEMS	PWR	026	65	OGOR
<b>PIPELINES, FLOWLINES, AND HEADERS</b>				
PIPELINE OR FLOWLINE LEAKS	PWR	027	70	OGOR
PIPELINE, FLOWLINE, OR HEADER TIE-INS	PWR	028	71	OGOR
NO PIPELINE—NO MARKET	PWR	029	72	OGOR
PIPELINE OR FLOWLINE MAINTENANCE	PWR	030	73	OGOR
PIPELINE CURTAILMENT	PWR	031	74	OGOR
CHECK VALVE PROBLEMS	PWR	032	75	OGOR
NOT CAPABLE OR PRODUCING AGAINST LINE PRESSURE	PWR	033	76	OGOR
HELIUM AND CO <sub>2</sub> WELLS—NO MARKET DEMAND	PWR	034	77	OGOR
<b>PLATFORM</b>				
DRILLING MAJOR WORKOVER OR WIRELINE OPERATION ON PLATFORM	PWR	035	80	OGOR
DAMAGE TO PLATFORM	PWR	036	81	OGOR
PLATFORM-RELATED CONSTRUCTION	PWR	037	82	OGOR

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Shut-in Reason, Base Name: Petroleum Well Shut In (continued)</i>				
<b>WEATHER</b>				
HURRICANE OR STORM	PWR	038	83	OGOR
FREEZING PROBLEMS	PWR	039	84	OGOR
ICE ADVANCEMENT	PWR	040	90	OGOR
<b>REGULATORY</b>				
ELIMINATING FLARING OF OIL WELL GAS AND/OR WASTE	PWR	041	85	OGOR
INSPECTION ENFORCEMENT ACTION	PWR	042	86	OGOR
BALANCING MAXIMUM EFFICIENT RATE (MER) OVERPRODUCTION	PWR	043	87	OGOR
AWAITING FERC APPROVALS	PWR	044	88	OGOR
AWAITING BLM/MMS APPROVALS	PWR	045	89	OGOR
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Classification Status, Base Name: Well Completion Status</i>				
<b>WELL STATUS</b>				
PRODUCING WELL	PWS	001		
PRODUCING OIL WELL	PWS	002	POW/08	OGOR
PRODUCING GAS WELL	PWS	003	PGW/11	OGOR
PRODUCING BOTH OIL & GAS WELL	PWS	004		
PRODUCING CO <sub>2</sub> WELL COMPLETION	PWS	005		
WATER SOURCE WELL	PWS	006	WSW/WSWSI/06	OGOR

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Classification Status, Base Name: Well Completion Status (continued)</i>				
PRODUCING OIL COMPLETION—SUBJ TO COMPENSATORY ROYL	PWS	007		
PRODUCING GAS COMPLETION—SUBJ TO COMPENSATORY ROYL	PWS	008		
GAS LIFT WELL	PWS	009	09	OGOR
MONITORING WELL	PWS	010	MW/07	OGOR
ACTIVE WELL	PWS	011		
DRILLING WELL	PWS	012	DRG/01	OGOR
WELL WORK IN PROGRESS	PWS	013	17	OGOR
WELL WORKOVER	PWS	014		
WATER DISPOSAL WELL	PWS	015	WDW/WDWSI/05	OGOR
SALT WATER DISPOSAL WELL	PWS	016		
LOAD OIL INJECTION WELL	PWS	017	10	OGOR
LOAD OIL INJECTED INTO GAS WELL FOR TREATMENT	PWS	018	22	OGOR
GAS INJECTION WELL	PWS	019	GIW/GIWSI/03	OGOR
WATER INJECTION WELL	PWS	020	WIW/WIWSI/04	OGOR
STEAM INJECTION WELL	PWS	021	SIW/SIWSI/18	OGOR
SHUT-IN	PWS	022		
PRODUCIBLE SHUT-IN	PWS	023		
OIL WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	024	OSI/12	OGOR
GAS WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	025	GSI/13	OGOR
GAS INJECTION WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	026		
WATER SOURCE WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	027		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Classification Status, Base Name: Well Completion Status (continued)</i>				
WATER INJECTION WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	028		
WATER DISPOSAL WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	029		
STEAM INJECTION WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	030		
DRILLING WELL SHUT-IN	PWS	031	DSI/02	OGOR
NO FUTURE UTILITY	PWS	032		
DRY HOLE	PWS	033		
TEMPORARILY ABANDONED	PWS	034	TA/14	OGOR
COMPLETION ABANDONED	PWS	035	ABD/15	OGOR
PLUGGED AND ABANDONED	PWS	036	16	OGOR
PARTIAL PLUG	PWS	037		
OTHER WELL STATUS	PWS	038		
MISCIBLE FLUID INJECTOR	PWS	039		
FLUID DISPOSAL INJECTOR	PWS	040		
LIQUID STORAGE INJECTOR	PWS	041		
PRODUCING OIL COMPLETION—GAS LIFT	PWS	042		
PRODUCING OIL COMPLETION—LOAD OIL	PWS	043		
<b>OPERATION METHODS</b>				
FLOWING	PWS	050		
PUMPING	PWS	051		
PUMPING ROD	PWS	052		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Classification Status, Base Name: Well Completion Status (continued)</i>				
PUMPING HYDRAULIC	PWS	053		
PUMPING BOTTOMHOLE ELECTRIC	PWS	054		
PUMPING SUBMERSIBLE	PWS	055		
<b>NUMBER OF WELL COMPLETIONS</b>				
SINGLE COMPLETION	PWS	060		
DUAL COMPLETION	PWS	061		
TRIPLE COMPLETION	PWS	062		
FOUR COMPLETIONS	PWS	063		
FIVE COMPLETIONS	PWS	064		
MULTIPLE COMPLETIONS	PWS	065		
DOWNHOLE COMMINGLED	PWS	066		
<b>WELL CASING TYPE</b>				
SURFACE	PWS	070		
INTERMEDIATE	PWS	071		
PRODUCTION	PWS	072		
MULTI-STAGE	PWS	073		
<b>WELL TREATMENT TYPE</b>				
ACIDIZE	PWS	080		
PERFORATE	PWS	081		
FRACTURE	PWS	082		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Classification Status, Base Name: Well Completion Status (continued)</i>				
CEMENT SQUEEZE	PWS	083		
RETRIEVABLE PLUG	PWS	084		
BRIDGE PLUG—CEMENT	PWS	085		
CASTIRON BRIDGE PLUG	PWS	086		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Test Information, Base Name: Well Test Code</i>				
<b>FILING REASON CODE</b>				
INITIAL POTENTIAL	PWT	001		
RETEST	PWT	002		
RECLASS	PWT	003		
WELL RECORD ONLY	PWT	004		
DEEPENING	PWT	005		
PLUG BACK	PWT	006		
OTHER	PWT	007		
<b>WELL TEST REASON</b>				
ORIGINAL REPORT	PWT	010		
INITIAL REPORT	PWT	011		
CORRECTED REPORT	PWT	012		
MODIFIED REPORT	PWT	013		
QUARTERLY REPORT	PWT	014		
FEDERAL LANDS REPORT	PWT	015		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Test Information, Base Name: Well Test Code (continued)</i>				
INDIAN LANDS REPORT	PWT	016		
INITIAL TEST	PWT	017		
SCHEDULED TEST	PWT	018		
SEMIANNUAL TEST	PWT	019		
ANNUAL TEST	PWT	020		
APPROVED TEST	PWT	021		
SPECIFIC TEST	PWT	022		
RETEST	PWT	023		
CORRECTED TEST	PWT	024		
ERROR REJECTION	PWT	025		
<b>WELL TEST TYPE</b>				
BACK PRESSURE TEST	PWT	030		
BOTTOMHOLE PRESSURE (FLOWING) TEST	PWT	031		
BOTTOMHOLE PRESSURE (STATIC) TEST	PWT	032		
BUILD-UP TEST	PWT	033		
COMPLETION TEST	PWT	034		
DRILLSTEM TEST	PWT	035		
FALL OFF TEST	PWT	036		
FOUR POINT BACK PRESSURE TEST	PWT	037		
GAS DELIVERABILITY TEST	PWT	038		
GAS OIL RATIO TEST	PWT	039		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Test Information, Base Name: Well Test Code (continued)</i>				
INJECTIVITY TEST	PWT	040		
MAXIMUM PRODUCTION RATE TEST	PWT	041		
MECHANICAL INTEGRITY TEST	PWT	042		
ONE POINT BACK PRESSURE TEST	PWT	043		
POTENTIAL TEST	PWT	044		
PRODUCTIVITY TEST	PWT	045		
RESERVOIR PRESSURE TEST	PWT	046		
PRESSURE: SHUT-IN WELLHEAD	PWT	047		
PRESSURE: FLOWING TUBING	PWT	048		
PRESSURE: LINE	PWT	049		
<b>GAS WELL TEST METHOD</b>				
ORIFICE METER	PWT	050		
FLANGE TAPS	PWT	051		
PIPE TAPS	PWT	052		
POSITIVE CHOKE	PWT	053		
ORIFICE VENT METER	PWT	054		
PILOT TUBE	PWT	055		
CRITICAL-FLOW PROVER	PWT	056		
<b>WELL SAMPLE SOURCE</b>				
SEPARATOR	PWT	060		
STOCK TANK	PWT	061		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Test Information, Base Name: Well Test Code (continued)</i>				
<b>WELL TEST MEASUREMENT LOCATION</b>				
TUBING	PWT	070		
CASING	PWT	071		
OPEN HOLE	PWT	072		
DRILL PIPE	PWT	073		
<b>WELL LOG TYPE</b>				
ELECTRIC	PWT	080		
NEUTRON	PWT	081		
DENSITY	PWT	082		
RESISTIVITY	PWT	083		
SPONTANEOUS POTENTIAL	PWT	084		
MICRO-LOG	PWT	085		
WIRELINE	PWT	086		
GAMMA RAY	PWT	087		
ACOUSTIC/SONIC	PWT	088		
DUAL INDUCTION	PWT	089		
DUAL LATERAL	PWT	090		
<b>MISCELLANEOUS MEASUREMENTS</b>				
HOURS TESTED	PWT	100		
CHOKE SIZE—TEST	PWT	101		
CHOKE SIZE—PRETEST	PWT	102		

TABLE A-1. API PIDX industry code list (continued)

Code description	PIDD value		MMS code value	MMS document type
	LQ01	LQ02		
<i>Code Values for Petroleum Well Test Information, Base Name: Well Test Code (continued)</i>				
PRETEST TIME	PWT	103		
TOP PERFORATED INTERVAL—MD	PWT	104		
BOTTOM PERFORATED INTERVAL—MD	PWT	105		
OIL VOLUME—24 HOUR RATE	PWT	106		
OIL VOLUME—CUMULATIVE	PWT	107		
GAS VOLUME—24 HOUR RATE	PWT	108		
GAS VOLUME—CUMULATIVE	PWT	109		
WATER VOLUME—24 HOUR RATE	PWT	110		
WATER VOLUME—CUMULATIVE	PWT	111		
API OIL/CONDENSATE GRAVITY	PWT	112		
SPECIFIC GRAVITY GAS	PWT	113		
CURRENT RESERVOIR MAXIMUM EFFICIENCY RATE—BOPD	PWT	114		
REQUESTED MAXIMUM PRODUCTION RATE—BOPD	PWT	115		
TUBING PRESSURE MAXIMUM	PWT	116		
TUBING PRESSURE AVERAGE	PWT	117		
CASING PRESSURE MAXIMUM	PWT	118		
CASING PRESSURE AVERAGE	PWT	119		

TABLE A-2. API PIDX product code list

Code description	Code value PID 04	MMS code value	MMS document type
<i>Code Values for API Product Codes, Base Name: Product Code</i>			
NO PRODUCT	277	00	2014
CRUDE OIL	001	01	ALL
CONDENSATE	049	02	ALL
PROCESSED (RESIDUE) GAS	268	03	2014
UNPROCESSED (WET) GAS	271	04	2014
DRIP OR SCRUBBER CONDENSATE	252	05	2014
NATURAL GAS PLANT PRODUCTS	051	07	2014
NITROGEN	266	09	2014
FLASH GAS	253	12	2014
FUEL OIL	149	13	2014
OIL LOST	275	14	2014
FUEL GAS	276	15	2014
GAS LOST—FLARED AND VENTED	254	16	2014
CARBON DIOXIDE GAS (CO <sub>2</sub> )	251	17	2014
SULFUR	270	19	2014
OTHER LIQUID HYDROCARBONS	267	20	2014
HELIUM	258	22	2014
GEOHERMAL—ELECTRICAL GENERATION, KILOWATT HOURS	OA1	31	2014
GEOHERMAL—ELECTRICAL GENERATION, THOUSANDS OF POUNDS	OA2	32	2014
GEOHERMAL—ELECTRICAL GENERATION, MILLIONS OF BTUS	OA3	33	2014

TABLE A-2. API PIDX product code list (continued)

Code description	Code value PID 04	MMS code value	MMS document type
GEOHERMAL—ELECTRICAL GENERATION, OTHER	OA4	34	2014
GEOHERMAL—DIRECT UTILIZATION, MILLIONS OF BTUS	OA5	35	2014
GEOHERMAL—DIRECT UTILIZATION, HUNDREDS OF GALLONS	OA6	36	2014
GEOHERMAL—DIRECT UTILIZATION, OTHER	OA7	37	2014
GEOHERMAL—COMMERCIALY DEMINERALIZED H <sub>2</sub> O	OA8	38	2014
COALBED METHANE	OA9	39	2014
INLET SCRUBBER	OB1	06	2014

# Appendix B

## Use of ANSI ASC X12 Envelopes

This appendix contains the PIDX document on use of ASC X12 envelopes, reprinted with permission from API.

For information on the MMS usage of ASC X12 envelopes, see [chapter 4](#).

PIDX Standards Subcommittee Technical Bulletin 2

USE OF ANSI ASC X12 ENVELOPES

March 17, 1994

The objective of this document is to provide all PIDX User Groups with a clarification of the ANSI ASC X12 constructs generically termed Envelopes and their use.

We were asked to publish this brief due to an increasing occurrence of misuses of these envelopes thereby contributing to costly implementations of EDI and traps from which extrication is difficult and costly.

Constructs In ASC X12 there are three pairs of Envelopes:

ISA / IEA -- Interchange Pair

GS / GE -- Functional Group Pair

ST / SE -- Transaction Set Pair

ASC X12 Envelopes provide three basic functions to the EDI process:

Routing

Packaging

Tracking

The aforementioned functions are fairly straightforward but when trading partners convolute the intended function, we see the beginning of a large scale (domino-effect) problem.

Routing ASC X12 Routing occurs at two levels:

ISA

Sender to Receiver

(Sometimes referred to as EXTERNAL Routing).

GS

Sending Application to Receiving Application

(Sometimes referred to as INTERNAL Routing).

Where are the problems with such a simplistic concept?

Let us consider the EDI transmission as an entity with two parts (layers):

ENVELOPES

BUSINESS DATA

Problems arise when we mix the data and lose sight of the intended meaning of the layers.

Simply stated .... we must never put business data into the envelopes.

Business data must be completely contained within the transaction set.

As an example, we saw one group storing business data representing a company's Reporting Region in the ISA and in some cases in the GS envelopes. This action requires all partners to have a network routing relationship for each of its partners' regions instead of a single relationship between itself and its partner. Each routing relationship needs to be described in both partners' files and more importantly it needs to be defined in the routing table of each of the VANs' network systems.

External Routing In general, ASC X12 Envelope fields are identified by the name of the envelope segment and the "relative position" of the field within that envelope segment (eg: ISA05 indicates the 5th positional field in the ISA). External routing between two trading partners is accomplished through the use of the ISA/IEA envelope pair. These segments package a single interchange (transmission) between two trading partners.

There are 15 fields contained within the ISA segment. Several fields assist the routing effort while other fields assist the receiving EDI Translation Software to complete the translation of the business data from an X12 file into a flat file.

The following fields are critical to the external routing effort :

ISA05:ISA06

Together these identify the sender of this interchange (eg: qualifier:unique identifier of the sender)

ISA07:ISA08

Together these identify the receiver of this interchange (eg: qualifier:unique identifier of the receiver)

As an example, if the sending company is identified by it's Dun and Bradstreet Number (# 123456789), which is qualified by code value "01", and the receiving company is identified by its DUNS+4 Number (# 9876543211234), which is qualified by the code value "14", the mapping for ISA05-08 would be as follows:

```
... * 01 * 123456789 * 14 * 9876543211234 * ...
```

These fields are used not only by the receiver of the interchange but also by the VAN that is facilitating the interchange. If a VAN is used, ISA05 and ISA06 identify the address of the sender's electronic mailbox, whereas ISA07 and ISA08 identify the address of the receiver's mailbox on his VAN.

It does not matter if there is more than a single VAN servicing the two trading partners. The definition is the same.

One other field in the ISA that is important to the VAN in the external routing process is the ISA15. That field contains the ISA Control Number. The ASC X12 standard says only that the contents of that field be unique between the sender and receiver.

We would like to suggest a "Convention" to all User Groups that goes a step further. We suggest that this field contain a sequential number that is initialized to a value of 1 with the first interchange between two partners and is incremented by 1 with each subsequent interchange between these two partners.

What this will do for both the sender and receiver is provide a clean and simple method of "tracking" interchanges. For example, if a receiver detects that an interchange he received contains an ISA control number equal to one received in a previous interchange, he should be suspicious of a duplicate transmission.

If on the other hand, he receives an ISA control number on an interchange that is out of sequence, he should be suspicious of a missing interchange. As an exception to this general rule, if ISA control numbers are out of sequence this may mean that the communications routing, such as X.400, could be delaying the delivery of an interchange.

Most EDI translators give their users the choice of controlling the ISA control number. Therefore it should be a simple task to conform to this suggested convention.

Please note that the control number should never be a date. Even though at first glance that may seem valuable, it is not as valuable as the sequential digit method suggested above. Furthermore if the date of the translation is required, it already appears as a separate field in the ISA09 field.

If a VAN is employed, the ISA control number is also tracked by the VAN.

If a partner suspects that an interchange was lost in transit, a call to the VAN providing him with the ISA control number will usually meet with a successful determination as to what occurred with the errant interchange. Without that control number the VAN's task becomes more difficult.

**Internal Routing** Internal routing is accomplished with the use of the GS / GE envelope pair.

These envelope segments package a group of similar transaction sets that are to be communicated between two application programs. Specifically, these programs are the sending application which generates the business data and the receiving application which processes the business data. This package is known as a Functional Group.

Most Functional Groups contain a single transaction set type but there are a few which contain several different types of transaction sets. When there is more than a single transaction set type appearing in a functional group, special challenges need to be addressed by the receiving application program.

After External Routing is accomplished and an interchange has been delivered to the receiving partner, some of the more sophisticated EDI Translators are capable of obtaining the name of the receiving application program from the functional group header and targeting the resulting business flat file to that application program. This is called "Internal Routing" because it is internal to the receiving enterprise.

There are three critical fields in this process:

GS01

Functional Group ID which identifies the type of business data that is contained within the GS / GE envelope pair.

GS02

The name of the sending application program or department. We recommend that the sender of the data pick an appropriate name. A good convention that is already being followed by some PIDX User Groups is an acronym for the application software followed by the ASC X12 document number being sent (eg: AR810, where AR means Accounts Receivable and 810 is the X12 Document Number for "Invoice").

GS03

The name of the receiving application program or department. We recommend that the receiver of the data pick an appropriate name. The same convention should be followed here as with GS02.

NOTE: The identifiers used in the GS02 and GS03 fields could also be the sender's and receiver's DUNS+4 number for those specific applications, however, the identifier (whether a name or number) should be different than the identifiers used in the ISA06 and ISA08 fields.

Non- Routing Fields The following two fields are not used in the internal routing process, but are used in translation and tracking:

GS08

This is an important field which assists the receiver in translating the incoming data. This data element contains the version number of the standard that was used for the encode EDI translation process and must also be used in the decode EDI translation process.

GS06

This field contains the Functional Group Control number and is used to track this functional group between two trading partners. Note that this number could be different from the ISA control number in the outer envelope.

Transaction Set Packaging The final envelope pair to be discussed is the ST / SE. Each ASC X12 transaction set is enveloped with these two segments. These envelope segments do not assist in the routing but play a major role in the packing of X12 data in the EDI translation function. Each transaction set begins with an ST record and ends with an SE record.

ST01

This field contains the X12 number for the type of transaction set contained within the ST / SE pair.

ST02

This field contains the Transaction Set Control number. This number is generated by an EDI translator but may be controlled by the users of some translators through the use of parameters. We suggest the following convention which we have found useful for this field:

The Transaction Set Control number should be the combination of the GS06 Functional Group Control Number (8 digits) and this transaction set's relative position within this Functional Group. This control number should be reported back to the sender via the Functional Acknowledgement from the receiver's EDI translator.

Summary The ASC X12 Enveloping Standards address two basic areas of EDI: Routing and Business Document Definition. The segments that support both areas are in evidence in every transmission. ASC X12 never intended to have business data travel in the routing segments nor did it intend to have routing segments delivered to the business application software.

The envelopes may be somewhat confusing because they contribute to three functions, none of which involve business data.

If we all adhere to the suggested guidelines and conventions, we will have superior implementation of the tool.

Please direct your comments and questions about this brief and other technical aspects of EDI to the S&M Technical Review Subcommittee.

Updated: 07/11/00

# Appendix C

## PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 185, Royalty Regulatory Report

This appendix contains the PIDX implementation guide for DTS 185, version 4030, reprinted with permission from API. The PIDX implementation guides are also available at <http://www.regsedi.com/library/mainlibr.htm>.

For information on the MMS implementation of this DTS, see [chapter 5](#).

# 185 Royalty Regulatory Report

## Functional Group=RD

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Royalty Regulatory Report Transaction Set (185) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide royalty regulatory data for extraction of minerals and petroleum products from leased property. The data can be sent to federal and state government agencies to meet regulatory requirements. The data can be exchanged between private industry trading partners for information purposes.

**Notes:**

1/0400 N1 can be used to identify the sender.

**Heading:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use
0200	BGN	Beginning Segment	M	1			Must use
0300	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	>1			Used
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
0400	N1	Name	O	1		N1/0400	Used
* 0500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2			Not used
0600	N3	Address Information	O	2			Used
0700	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used
0800	REF	Reference Identification	O	5			Used
0900	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1			Used
<b>LOOP ID - LM/LQ</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
1000	LM	Code Source Information	O	1			Used
1100	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1			Must use

**Detail:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b>LOOP ID - LX</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
0100	LX	Assigned Number	M	1			Must use
0200	ASI	Action or Status Indicator	O	1			Used
0300	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	>1			Used
0400	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1			Used
0450	N1	Name	O	>1			Used
0500	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1			Used
0600	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1			Used
0700	ASM	Amount and Settlement Method	O	>1			Used
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
0800	LM	Code Source Information	O	1			Used
0900	LQ	Industry Code	O	>1			Used
<b>LOOP ID - PID</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
1000	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1			Used
1100	MEA	Measurements	O	>1			Used
1200	QTY	Quantity	O	>1			Used
1300	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	>1			Used

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
1400	ASM	Amount and Settlement Method	O	>1			Used
<b>LOOP ID - LQ</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
1500	LQ	Industry Code	O	1			Used
1700	QTY	Quantity	O	>1			Used
1800	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	>1			Used

**Summary:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
0100	LS	Loop Header	O	1			Used
<b>LOOP ID - ASM</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
0200	ASM	Amount and Settlement Method	O	1			Used
0300	REF	Reference Identification	O	1			Used
0400	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1			Used
0500	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use

# ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 0100	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 3

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

## Semantics:

1. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).
2. The implementation convention reference (ST03) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate implementation convention to match the transaction set definition.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
ST01	143	<b>Transaction Set Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	M	ID	3/3	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>185</td> <td>Royalty Regulatory Report</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	185	Royalty Regulatory Report				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
185	Royalty Regulatory Report									
ST02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender's translation software to identify the transaction set.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use				
* ST03	1705	<b>Implementation Convention Reference</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference assigned to identify Implementation Convention	O	AN	1/35	Not used				

# BGN Beginning Segment

Pos: 0200	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 9

To indicate the beginning of a transaction set

## Syntax:

1. BGN05 C0504 -- If BGN05 is present, then BGN04 is required

## Semantics:

1. BGN02 is the transaction set reference number.
2. BGN03 is the transaction set date.
3. BGN04 is the transaction set time.
4. BGN05 is the transaction set time qualifier.
5. BGN06 is the transaction set reference number of a previously sent transaction affected by the current transaction.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>						
BGN01	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set	M	ID	2/2	Must use						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>Re-Submission</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	00	Original	15	Re-Submission				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
00	Original											
15	Re-Submission											
BGN02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender to uniquely identify the transaction set.</i>	M	AN	1/50	Must use						
BGN03	373	<b>Date</b> <b>Description:</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the date that the transaction set was sent.</i>	M	DT	8/8	Must use						
BGN04	337	<b>Time</b> <b>Description:</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the time the transaction set was sent.</i>	C	TM	4/8	Recommended						
* BGN05	623	<b>Time Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Used						

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>								
		<p><b>Description:</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow</p> <p>All valid standard codes are used.</p>												
BGN06	127	<p><b>Reference Identification</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p>	O	AN	1/50	Used								
BGN07	640	<p><b>Transaction Type Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Code specifying the type of transaction</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FR</td> <td>Federal Royalty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IE</td> <td>Indian Royalty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ST</td> <td>State Royalty</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	FR	Federal Royalty	IE	Indian Royalty	ST	State Royalty	O	ID	2/2	Used
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
FR	Federal Royalty													
IE	Indian Royalty													
ST	State Royalty													
* BGN08	306	<p><b>Action Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Code indicating type of action</p> <p>All valid standard codes are used.</p>	O	ID	1/2	Not used								
* BGN09	786	<p><b>Security Level Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following</p> <p>All valid standard codes are used.</p>	O	ID	2/2	Not used								

# DTP Date or Time or Period

Pos: 0300	Max: >1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 3

To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

## Semantics:

1. DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>														
DTP01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M	ID	3/3	Must use														
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>270</td> <td>Date Filed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>458</td> <td>Certification</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the date associated with the authorization signature.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>585</td> <td>Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the month and year associated with the report.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	270	Date Filed	458	Certification	<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the date associated with the authorization signature.		585	Report	<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the month and year associated with the report.							
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
270	Date Filed																			
458	Certification																			
<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the date associated with the authorization signature.																				
585	Report																			
<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the month and year associated with the report.																				
DTP02	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	M	ID	2/3	Must use														
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D6</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DB</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC</td> <td>MMYYYY</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TQ</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format MMYY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YM</td> <td>Year and Month Expressed in Format YYMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	D6	Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD	DB	Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY	MC	MMYYYY	<b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.		TQ	Date Expressed in Format MMYY	YM	Year and Month Expressed in Format YYMM				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
D6	Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD																			
DB	Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY																			
MC	MMYYYY																			
<b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.																				
TQ	Date Expressed in Format MMYY																			
YM	Year and Month Expressed in Format YYMM																			
DTP03	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> <b>Description:</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	M	AN	1/35	Must use														
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the month and year the report/transaction set is being submitted, and/or the authorization date.																		

# N1 Name

<b>Pos: 0400</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: N1</b>	<b>Elements: 6</b>

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

## Syntax:

1. N102 R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. N103 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 are present, then the others are required.

## Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		41		Submitter		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the reporter, payor and transaction set sender.		
		PR		Payer		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay for return/error data.		
N102	93	<b>Name</b>	C	AN	1/60	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Free-form name				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the name of the company using free-form text.				
* N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	C	ID	1/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)				
		All valid standard codes are used.				
* N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b>	C	AN	2/80	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code				
* N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code describing entity relationship				
		All valid standard codes are used.				
* N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/3	Not used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
------------	-----------	---------------------	------------	-------------	----------------	--------------

**Description:** Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual  
 All valid standard codes are used.

# N3 Address Information

Pos: 0600	Max: 2
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 2

To specify the location of the named party

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	<b>Address Information</b> <b>Description:</b> Address information <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay company address information.	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	<b>Address Information</b> <b>Description:</b> Address information <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay additional company address information.	O	AN	1/55	Used

# N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 0700	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 7

To specify the geographic place of the named party

## Syntax:

1. N402 E0207 -- Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.
2. N406 C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required
3. N407 C0704 -- If N407 is present, then N404 is required

## Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	<b>City Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form text for city name <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the city in which the company resides.</i>	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	<b>State or Province Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the state in which the company resides.</i>	C	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	<b>Postal Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the postal code for the city in which the company resides.</i>	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	<b>Country Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the country <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Refer to <a href="http://www.unece.org/cefact/">http://www.unece.org/cefact/</a> and select the ISO COUNTRY CODES option to find the appropriate code value.</i>	C	ID	2/3	Used
* N405	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying type of location All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used
* N406	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	Not used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
* N407	1715	<b>Country Subdivision Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the country subdivision	C	ID	1/3	Not used

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 0800	Max: 5
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

### Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

### Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

### Implementation Note:

Use this REF segment to relay the assigned number of the payor, reporter, or submitter name specified in the preceding N1 segment.

### Element Summary:

Ref	Id	Element Name	Req	Type	Min/Max	Usage
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Code</b> <b>Name</b>				
		EO                      Submitter Identification Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the State Identification Number of the submitter.				
		Y8                      User ID <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code to relay user identification data.				
REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Must use
* REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	C	AN	1/80	Not used
* REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O	Comp		Not used
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	M	ID	2/3	Must use
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by	M	AN	1/50	Must use

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		the Reference Identification Qualifier				
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used

# PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 0900	Max: >1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

### Syntax:

1. PER03 P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 are present, then the others are required.
2. PER05 P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 are present, then the others are required.
3. PER07 P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 are present, then the others are required.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>								
PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	M	ID	2/2	Must use								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AU</td> <td>Report Authorizer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CN</td> <td>General Contact</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PU</td> <td>Report Preparer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	AU	Report Authorizer	CN	General Contact	PU	Report Preparer				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
AU	Report Authorizer													
CN	General Contact													
PU	Report Preparer													
PER02	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the contact point's name using free-form text.	O	AN	1/60	Recommended								
PER03	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TE</td> <td>Telephone</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	TE	Telephone								
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
TE	Telephone													
PER04	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Recommended								
PER05	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FX</td> <td>Facsimile</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	FX	Facsimile								
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
FX	Facsimile													
PER06	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used								
PER07	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EM</td> <td>Electronic Mail</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	EM	Electronic Mail								
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
EM	Electronic Mail													

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PER08	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used
* PER09	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b> <b>Description:</b> Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	O	AN	1/20	Not used

# LM Code Source Information

Pos: 1000      Max: 1  
 Heading - Optional  
 Loop: LM/LQ Elements: 2

To transmit standard code list identification information

**Comments:**

1. LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

**Element Summary:**

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	M	ID	2/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AP</td> <td>American Petroleum Institute</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	AP	American Petroleum Institute				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
AP	American Petroleum Institute									
LM02	822	Source Subqualifier <b>Description:</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The Source Subqualifier is the Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary (PIDD). Refer to <a href="http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html">http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html</a> (see Code Source 261 in the Appendix).</i>	O	AN	1/15	Used				

# LQ Industry Code

Pos: 1100      Max: >1  
 Heading - Mandatory  
 Loop: LM/LQ Elements: 2

Code to transmit standard industry codes

**Syntax:**

1. LQ01 C0102 -- If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required

**Element Summary:**

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
LQ01	1270	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Used				
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific industry code list								
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PRR</td> <td>Petroleum Regulatory Report</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	PRR	Petroleum Regulatory Report				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
PRR	Petroleum Regulatory Report									
LQ02	1271	<b>Industry Code</b>	C	AN	1/30	Used				
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list								
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Populate this data field to relay the code used to indicate which royalty report being transmitting. (i.e., PRR001 is MMS-2014 or PRR023 is New Mexico OGR-2).</i>								

# LX Assigned Number

Pos: 0100	Max: 1
Detail - Mandatory	
Loop: LX	Elements: 1

To reference a line number in a transaction set

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LX01	554	Assigned Number	M	N0	1/6	Must use
<p><b>Description:</b> Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set</p> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>A sequential number assigned to each set of detail data for differentiation purposes.</i></p>						

# ASI Action or Status Indicator

Pos: 0200	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elements: 3

To indicate the action to be taken with the information provided or the status of the entity described

### Implementation Note:

*If the ASI segment is not present, the report is assumed to be an original.*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>												
ASI01	306	<b>Action Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating type of action	M	ID	1/2	Must use												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RS</td> <td>Report Status</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use of this code value is required by PIDX</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	RS	Report Status	<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use of this code value is required by PIDX											
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																	
RS	Report Status																	
<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use of this code value is required by PIDX																		
ASI02	875	<b>Maintenance Type Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance	M	ID	3/3	Must use												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Change</td> </tr> <tr> <td>002</td> <td>Delete</td> </tr> <tr> <td>003</td> <td>Add Full Item Detail</td> </tr> <tr> <td>050</td> <td>Original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>057</td> <td>Final</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	001	Change	002	Delete	003	Add Full Item Detail	050	Original	057	Final				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																	
001	Change																	
002	Delete																	
003	Add Full Item Detail																	
050	Original																	
057	Final																	
* ASI03	641	<b>Status Reason Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the status reason All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	3/3	Not used												

# DTP Date or Time or Period

Pos: 0300	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elements: 3

To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

## Semantics:

1. DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>												
DTP01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M	ID	3/3	Must use												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>193</td> <td>Period Start</td> </tr> <tr> <td>194</td> <td>Period End</td> </tr> <tr> <td>405</td> <td>Production</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the sales month and year.</p>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	193	Period Start	194	Period End	405	Production								
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																	
193	Period Start																	
194	Period End																	
405	Production																	
DTP02	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	M	ID	2/3	Must use												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D6</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format MMYYYY</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TQ</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format MMYY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YM</td> <td>Year and Month Expressed in Format YYMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	D6	Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD	MC	Date Expressed in Format MMYYYY		<b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.	TQ	Date Expressed in Format MMYY	YM	Year and Month Expressed in Format YYMM				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																	
D6	Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD																	
MC	Date Expressed in Format MMYYYY																	
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.																	
TQ	Date Expressed in Format MMYY																	
YM	Year and Month Expressed in Format YYMM																	
DTP03	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> <b>Description:</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	M	AN	1/35	Must use												
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> The production or sales month and year the detail item set is being submitted for or the start and end dates for the lease.																

# NTE Note/Special Instruction

Pos: 0400	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elements: 2

To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

## Comments:

1. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processible. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
NTE01	363	<b>Note Reference Code</b>	O	ID	3/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		ADD		Additional Information		
NTE02	352	<b>Description</b>	M	AN	1/80	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content				

# N1 Name

<b>Pos:</b> 0450	<b>Max:</b> >1
<b>Detail - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop:</b> LX	<b>Elements:</b> 6

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

### Syntax:

1. N102 R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. N103 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 are present, then the others are required.

### Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

### Implementation Note:

*This NI segment is not always used for all regulatory reporting.*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																																				
N101	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	M	ID	2/3	Must use																																				
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual																																								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>BY</td><td>Buying Party (Purchaser)</td></tr> <tr><td>CA</td><td>Carrier</td></tr> <tr><td>LS</td><td>Lessee</td></tr> <tr><td>OP</td><td>Operator of property or unit</td></tr> <tr><td>PP</td><td>Property</td></tr> <tr><td>RF</td><td>Refinery</td></tr> <tr><td>SE</td><td>Selling Party</td></tr> <tr><td>WN</td><td>Company Assigned Well</td></tr> <tr><td>ZC</td><td>Rent Payor</td></tr> <tr><td>ZK</td><td>Reporter</td></tr> <tr><td>ZM</td><td>Lease Location</td></tr> <tr><td>ZO</td><td>Minimum Royalty Payor</td></tr> <tr><td>ZT</td><td>Participating Area</td></tr> <tr><td>ZU</td><td>Formation</td></tr> <tr><td>ZV</td><td>Allowable Recipient</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the allowance recipient.</td> </tr> <tr><td>ZW</td><td>Field</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	CA	Carrier	LS	Lessee	OP	Operator of property or unit	PP	Property	RF	Refinery	SE	Selling Party	WN	Company Assigned Well	ZC	Rent Payor	ZK	Reporter	ZM	Lease Location	ZO	Minimum Royalty Payor	ZT	Participating Area	ZU	Formation	ZV	Allowable Recipient	<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the allowance recipient.		ZW	Field				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																																									
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)																																									
CA	Carrier																																									
LS	Lessee																																									
OP	Operator of property or unit																																									
PP	Property																																									
RF	Refinery																																									
SE	Selling Party																																									
WN	Company Assigned Well																																									
ZC	Rent Payor																																									
ZK	Reporter																																									
ZM	Lease Location																																									
ZO	Minimum Royalty Payor																																									
ZT	Participating Area																																									
ZU	Formation																																									
ZV	Allowable Recipient																																									
<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the allowance recipient.																																										
ZW	Field																																									
N102	93	<b>Name</b>	C	AN	1/60	Used																																				
		<b>Description:</b> Free-form name																																								
* N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	C	ID	1/2	Not used																																				
		<b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)																																								

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		All valid standard codes are used.				
* N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b>	C	AN	2/80	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code				
* N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code describing entity relationship				
		All valid standard codes are used.				
* N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/3	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual				
		All valid standard codes are used.				

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 0500	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

## Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

## Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification				
		<b>Code</b>		<b>Name</b>		
		1I		Account Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the accounting identification number.		
		1J		Facility ID Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the gas plant.		
		2G		Amendment		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the amendment number.		
		2U		Payer Identification Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay paid by information.		
		AH		Agreement Number		
		CN		Carrier's Reference Number (PRO/Invoice)		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay transporter information.		
		CT		Contract Number		
		DX		Department/Agency Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the Railroad Commission district number.		
		GE		Geographic Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the section, township and range.		
		LC		Lease Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the agency or		

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Code</b>				
		<b>Name</b>				
		<i>state lease number.</i>				
	LU	Location Number				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the field number.				
	MG	Meter Number				
	OF	Operator Identification Number				
	Q5	Property Control Number				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the company property number.				
	QQ	Unit Number				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the unit agreement assigned by an agency.				
	SW	Seller's Sale Number				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the seller's identification information.				
	UU	Township Number				
	UV	Range Number				
	WB	American Petroleum Institute (API) Well				
	WN	Well Number				
	YC	Tract				
	YD	Buyer Identification				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this information to relay the purchaser.				
	YE	Railroad Commission Oil Number				
	YF	Lessee Identification				
	YH	Operator Assigned Unit Number				
	YI	Refiner Identification				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay RIK information.				
	YJ	Revenue Source				
	YK	Rent Payor Identification				
	YL	Allowance Recipient Identification				
	YO	Formation				
	YP	Selling Arrangement				
	YQ	Minimum Royalty Payor Identification				
	YR	Operator Lease Number				
	YV	Participating Area				
REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Recommended
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
REF03	352	<b>Description</b>	C	AN	1/80	Used
		<b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content				
* REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b>	O	Comp		Not used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	M	AN	1/50	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	C	ID	2/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	C	ID	2/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				

# PCT Percent Amounts

Pos: 0600	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elements: 2

To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PCT01	1004	<b>Percent Qualifier</b>	M	ID	1/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code to qualify percent				
		<b>Code</b>		<b>Name</b>		
		CP		Contract to Lease		
		OF		Offtake		
		PA		Lease Production		
		RP		Royalty		
		TP		Tract		
		WI		Working Interest		
PCT02	954	<b>Percent</b>	M	R	1/10	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal				

# ASM Amount and Settlement Method

Pos: 0700	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LX	Elements: 3

Defines a participant's monetary commitment and settlement method

### Implementation Note:

*In this loop, the ASM segment is used only when there is no other Table 2 detail.*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>														
ASM01	610	<b>Amount</b> <b>Description:</b> Monetary amount	M	N2	1/15	Must use														
ASM02	107	<b>Payment Method Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying type of payment procedures	O	ID	1/2	Used														
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Pay By Check</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T</td> <td>Wire Transfer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U</td> <td>Direct Pay to Others</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>Lock Box</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>In Kind Payment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	C	Pay By Check	T	Wire Transfer	U	Direct Pay to Others	V	Lock Box	X	In Kind Payment						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
C	Pay By Check																			
T	Wire Transfer																			
U	Direct Pay to Others																			
V	Lock Box																			
X	In Kind Payment																			
ASM03	522	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code to qualify amount	O	ID	1/3	Used														
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>I</td> <td>Interest</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Penalty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DL</td> <td>Debit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PD</td> <td>Credit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RE</td> <td>Royalty Due</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TP</td> <td>Total payment amount</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	I	Interest	P	Penalty	DL	Debit	PD	Credit	RE	Royalty Due	TP	Total payment amount				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
I	Interest																			
P	Penalty																			
DL	Debit																			
PD	Credit																			
RE	Royalty Due																			
TP	Total payment amount																			

# LM Code Source Information

Pos: 0800	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LM	Elements: 2

To transmit standard code list identification information

## Comments:

- LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		AP		American Petroleum Institute		
LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15	Used
		<b>Description:</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The Source Subqualifier is the Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary (PIDD). Refer to <a href="http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html">http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html</a> (see Code Source 261 in the Appendix).</i>				

# LQ Industry Code

Pos: 0900	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LM	Elements: 2

Code to transmit standard industry codes

### Syntax:

1. LQ01 C0102 -- If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LQ01	1270	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific industry code list				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		PLC		Petroleum Land Category		
		PLS		Petroleum Lease Status		
		PPP		Petroleum Product Point-of-Sale		
		PPS		Petroleum Product Selling Arrangement		
		PRA		Petroleum Royalty Adjustment		
		PRC		Petroleum Royalty Calculation Method		
		PRT		Petroleum Royalty Transaction		
LQ02	1271	<b>Industry Code</b>	C	AN	1/30	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Refer to the PIDD REGS Master Code List to ascertain the proper code value.				

# PID Product/Item Description

<b>Pos: 1000</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Detail - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: PID</b>	<b>Elements: 9</b>

To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format

### Syntax:

1. PID04 C0403 -- If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required
2. PID04 R0405 -- At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
3. PID07 C0703 -- If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required
4. PID08 C0804 -- If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required
5. PID09 C0905 -- If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required

### Semantics:

1. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
2. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
3. PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
4. PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.

### Comments:

1. If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
2. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
3. PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PID01	349	<b>Item Description Type</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the format of a description	M	ID	1/1	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> S                              Structured (From Industry Code List)				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use of this code value is required by PIDX.				
PID02	750	<b>Product/Process Characteristic Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	O	ID	2/3	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> 08                              Product				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use of this code value is required by PIDX.				
PID03	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	C	ID	2/2	Must use

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AP</td> <td>American Petroleum Institute</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use of this code value is required by PIDX.</p>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	AP	American Petroleum Institute				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
AP	American Petroleum Institute									
PID04	751	<p><b>Product Description Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic</p> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> Refer to Petroleum Industry Data Exchange (PIDX) Common Codes, "Petroleum Feed Stocks and Refined Product Codes".</p>	C	AN	1/12	Must use				
* PID05	352	<p><b>Description</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content</p>	C	AN	1/80	Not used				
* PID06	752	<p><b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described All valid standard codes are used.</p>	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
PID07	822	<p><b>Source Subqualifier</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier</p> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> The Source Subqualifier is the Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary (PIDD). Refer to <a href="http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html">http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html</a> (see Code Source 261 in the Appendix).</p>	O	AN	1/15	Recommended				
* PID08	1073	<p><b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response All valid standard codes are used.</p>	O	ID	1/1	Not used				
* PID09	819	<p><b>Language Code</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)</p>	O	ID	2/3	Not used				

# MEA Measurements

Pos: 1100	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PID	Elements: 10

To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights(See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

### Syntax:

1. MEA03 R03050608 -- At least one of MEA03, MEA05, MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
2. MEA05 C0504 -- If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required
3. MEA06 C0604 -- If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required
4. MEA07 L07030506 -- If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03, MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
5. MEA08 E0803 -- Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

### Semantics:

1. MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

### Comments:

1. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

### Implementation Note:

*In this loop, use this MEA segment as a quality measure.*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
MEA01	737	<b>Measurement Reference ID Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	O	ID	2/2	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> PS                              Product Characteristic Specification				
MEA02	738	<b>Measurement Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	O	ID	1/3	Used
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>DO NOT use this data element to relay BTU.</i>				
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> SPG                              Specific Gravity				
MEA03	739	<b>Measurement Value</b> <b>Description:</b> The value of the measurement	C	R	1/20	Must use
MEA04	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	C	Comp		Used
	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	M	ID	2/2	Must use

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
		<b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BY</td> <td>British Thermal Unit (BTU)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	BY	British Thermal Unit (BTU)				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
BY	British Thermal Unit (BTU)									
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> <b>Description:</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range	C	R	1/20	Used
MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> <b>Description:</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range	C	R	1/20	Used
MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Used
MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/2	Used
MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Used
MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b> <b>Description:</b> The method or device used to record the measurement All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/4	Used

# QTY Quantity

Pos: 1200	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PID	Elements: 4

To specify quantity information

## Syntax:

1. QTY02 R0204 -- At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.
2. QTY02 E0204 -- Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.

## Semantics:

1. QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.

## Implementation Note:

Use this QTY segment to describe ROYALTY PRODUCTION VOLUMES.

## Element Summary:

Ref	Id	Element Name	Req	Type	Min/Max	Usage
QTY01	673	<b>Quantity Qualifier</b>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code specifying the type of quantity				
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u>				
		17                      Quantity on Hand				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote the beginning stock.				
		ES                      Ending Stock				
		GM                      Gas MMBTU Volume				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.				
		GP                      Gross Production				
		NV                      Net				
		RQ                      Royalty				
QTY02	380	<b>Quantity</b>	C	R	1/15	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Numeric value of quantity				
QTY03	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>	O	Comp		Used
		<b>Description:</b> To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use)				
	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u>				
		AC                      Acre				
		BR                      Barrel				
		BZ                      Million BTU's				
		FM                      Million Cubic Feet				
		GA                      Gallon				
		KH                      Kilowatt Hour				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>		<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>				
		LG	Long Ton				
		NS	Short Ton				
		PG	Pounds Gross				
		TZ	Thousand Cubic Feet				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
			All valid standard codes are used.				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
			All valid standard codes are used.				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
			All valid standard codes are used.				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
			All valid standard codes are used.				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
* QTY04	61	<b>Free-Form Message</b>	C	AN	1/30	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Free-form information				

# AMT Monetary Amount

Pos: 1300	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PID	Elements: 3

To indicate the total monetary amount

### Implementation Note:

Use this AMT segment to describe the value the product sold for and other associated costs.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AMT01	522	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b>	M	ID	1/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code to qualify amount				
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u>				
		N                              Net				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code to relay the value of product/sum for a specific product code.				
		GV                              Gross Value				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the actual gross sales for a specific product code.				
		LI                              Line Item Unit Price				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the price/MCF.				
		MK                              Gross to Pay				
		MZ                              Valuation Price				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to denote per million BTUs.				
		PQ                              Advance Amount				
		RA                              Accelerated Royalty				
		SX                              Severance Tax				
		TU                              Transportation Cost per Unit of Measure				
		TZ                              Transportation Cost Total				
		PRA                              Processing Allowance				
AMT02	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	M	R	1/18	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Monetary amount				
* AMT03	478	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b>	O	ID	1/1	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit				
		All valid standard codes are used.				

# ASM Amount and Settlement Method

Pos: 1400	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PID	Elements: 3

Defines a participant's monetary commitment and settlement method

## Implementation Note:

*Use this ASM segment to summarize the detail line payment.*

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>														
ASM01	610	<b>Amount</b> <b>Description:</b> Monetary amount	M	N2	1/15	Must use														
ASM02	107	<b>Payment Method Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying type of payment procedures	O	ID	1/2	Used														
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Pay By Check</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T</td> <td>Wire Transfer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U</td> <td>Direct Pay to Others</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>Lock Box</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>In Kind Payment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	C	Pay By Check	T	Wire Transfer	U	Direct Pay to Others	V	Lock Box	X	In Kind Payment						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
C	Pay By Check																			
T	Wire Transfer																			
U	Direct Pay to Others																			
V	Lock Box																			
X	In Kind Payment																			
ASM03	522	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code to qualify amount	O	ID	1/3	Used														
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>I</td> <td>Interest</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Penalty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DL</td> <td>Debit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PD</td> <td>Credit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RE</td> <td>Royalty Due</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TP</td> <td>Total payment amount</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	I	Interest	P	Penalty	DL	Debit	PD	Credit	RE	Royalty Due	TP	Total payment amount				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
I	Interest																			
P	Penalty																			
DL	Debit																			
PD	Credit																			
RE	Royalty Due																			
TP	Total payment amount																			

# LQ Industry Code

Pos: 1500	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LQ	Elements: 2

Code to transmit standard industry codes

### Syntax:

1. LQ01 C0102 -- If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>														
LQ01	1270	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Used														
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific industry code list																		
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PPD</td> <td>Petroleum Product Disposition</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the QTY segment is used.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PPV</td> <td>Petroleum Product Value Adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the AMT segment is used.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PWS</td> <td>Petroleum Well Classification Status</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the QTY segment is used.</i></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	PPD	Petroleum Product Disposition		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the QTY segment is used.</i>	PPV	Petroleum Product Value Adjustment		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the AMT segment is used.</i>	PWS	Petroleum Well Classification Status		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the QTY segment is used.</i>				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																			
PPD	Petroleum Product Disposition																			
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the QTY segment is used.</i>																			
PPV	Petroleum Product Value Adjustment																			
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the AMT segment is used.</i>																			
PWS	Petroleum Well Classification Status																			
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This code value is required when the QTY segment is used.</i>																			
LQ02	1271	<b>Industry Code</b>	C	AN	1/30	Used														
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																		
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Refer to the PIDD REGS Master Code List to ascertain the proper code value.</i>																		

# QTY Quantity

Pos: 1700	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LQ	Elements: 4

To specify quantity information

## Syntax:

1. QTY02 R0204 -- At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.
2. QTY02 E0204 -- Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.

## Semantics:

1. QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																						
QTY01	673	<b>Quantity Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the type of quantity	M	ID	2/2	Must use																						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Discrete Quantity</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the disposition.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Days Produced</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X1</td> <td>Producing Wells</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	01	Discrete Quantity		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the disposition.	DP	Days Produced	X1	Producing Wells																
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																											
01	Discrete Quantity																											
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the disposition.																											
DP	Days Produced																											
X1	Producing Wells																											
QTY02	380	<b>Quantity</b> <b>Description:</b> Numeric value of quantity	C	R	1/15	Used																						
QTY03	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	O	Comp		Used																						
	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	M	ID	2/2	Must use																						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BR</td> <td>Barrel</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BZ</td> <td>Million BTU's</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FM</td> <td>Million Cubic Feet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GA</td> <td>Gallon</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KH</td> <td>Kilowatt Hour</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LG</td> <td>Long Ton</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> 1000kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NS</td> <td>Short Ton</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PG</td> <td>Pounds Gross</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TZ</td> <td>Thousand Cubic Feet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	BR	Barrel	BZ	Million BTU's	FM	Million Cubic Feet	GA	Gallon	KH	Kilowatt Hour	LG	Long Ton		<b>Implementation Note:</b> 1000kg	NS	Short Ton	PG	Pounds Gross	TZ	Thousand Cubic Feet				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																											
BR	Barrel																											
BZ	Million BTU's																											
FM	Million Cubic Feet																											
GA	Gallon																											
KH	Kilowatt Hour																											
LG	Long Ton																											
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> 1000kg																											
NS	Short Ton																											
PG	Pounds Gross																											
TZ	Thousand Cubic Feet																											
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used																						
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R	1/10	Not used																						

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
* QTY04	61	<b>Free-Form Message</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form information	C	AN	1/30	Not used

# AMT Monetary Amount

Pos: 1800	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LQ	Elements: 3

To indicate the total monetary amount

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
AMT01	522	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code to qualify amount	M	ID	1/3	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BM</td> <td>Adjustments</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	BM	Adjustments				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
BM	Adjustments									
AMT02	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> <b>Description:</b> Monetary amount	M	R	1/18	Must use				
* AMT03	478	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	1/1	Not used				

# LS Loop Header

<b>Pos:</b> 0100	<b>Max:</b> 1
<b>Summary - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop:</b> N/A	<b>Elements:</b> 1

To indicate that the next segment begins a loop

### Semantics:

- One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

### Comments:

- See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LS01	447	<b>Loop Identifier Code</b>	M	AN	1/6	Must use
<p><b>Description:</b> The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE</p> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Populate this data field with LS Loop Identification Number in the transaction set.</i></p>						

# ASM Amount and Settlement Method

Pos: 0200	Max: 1
Summary - Optional	
Loop: ASM	Elements: 3

Defines a participant's monetary commitment and settlement method

### Implementation Note:

*Use the ASM Loop to sum the report totals.*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																
ASM01	610	<b>Amount</b> <b>Description:</b> Monetary amount	M	N2	1/15	Must use																
ASM02	107	<b>Payment Method Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying type of payment procedures	O	ID	1/2	Used																
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Pay By Check</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T</td> <td>Wire Transfer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U</td> <td>Direct Pay to Others</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>Lock Box</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>In Kind Payment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	C	Pay By Check	T	Wire Transfer	U	Direct Pay to Others	V	Lock Box	X	In Kind Payment								
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																					
C	Pay By Check																					
T	Wire Transfer																					
U	Direct Pay to Others																					
V	Lock Box																					
X	In Kind Payment																					
ASM03	522	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code to qualify amount	O	ID	1/3	Used																
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>I</td> <td>Interest</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Penalty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DL</td> <td>Debit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PD</td> <td>Credit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>QZ</td> <td>Payment Amount</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RE</td> <td>Royalty Due</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TP</td> <td>Total payment amount</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	I	Interest	P	Penalty	DL	Debit	PD	Credit	QZ	Payment Amount	RE	Royalty Due	TP	Total payment amount				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																					
I	Interest																					
P	Penalty																					
DL	Debit																					
PD	Credit																					
QZ	Payment Amount																					
RE	Royalty Due																					
TP	Total payment amount																					

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 0300	Max: 1
Summary - Optional	
Loop: ASM	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

## Syntax:

1. REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

## Semantics:

1. REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

## Element Summary:

Ref	Id	Element Name	Req	Type	Min/Max	Usage										
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3	Must use										
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2I</td> <td>Tracking Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the MMS 2014 3A Number.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2U</td> <td>Payer Identification Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the name of the entity making payment; paid by.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CM</td> <td>Buyer's Credit Memo</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DL</td> <td>Seller's Debit Memo</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Name	2I	Tracking Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the MMS 2014 3A Number.	2U	Payer Identification Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the name of the entity making payment; paid by.	CM	Buyer's Credit Memo	DL	Seller's Debit Memo				
Code	Name															
2I	Tracking Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the MMS 2014 3A Number.															
2U	Payer Identification Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the name of the entity making payment; paid by.															
CM	Buyer's Credit Memo															
DL	Seller's Debit Memo															
REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used										
REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	C	AN	1/80	Used										
* REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O	Comp		Not used										
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	M	ID	2/3	Must use										
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M	AN	1/50	Must use										
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	C	ID	2/3	Used										

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	C	ID	2/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				

# LE Loop Trailer

<b>Pos:</b> 0400	<b>Max:</b> 1
<b>Summary - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop:</b> N/A	<b>Elements:</b> 1

To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

## Semantics:

- One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

## Comments:

- See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LE01	447	<b>Loop Identifier Code</b>	M	AN	1/6	Must use
<p><b>Description:</b> The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE</p> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Populate this data field with LS Loop Identification Number in the transaction set.</i></p>						

# SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 0500	Max: 1
Summary - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

## Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	<b>Number of Included Segments</b> <b>Description:</b> Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This should contain the same control number that relayed in ST02.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use

# Appendix D

## PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 820, Payment Order/Remittance Advice

This appendix contains the PIDX implementation guide for DTS 820, version 3050, reprinted with permission from API. The PIDX implementation guides are also available at <http://www.regsedi.com/library/mainlibr.htm>.

For information on the MMS implementation of this DTS, see [chapter 6](#).

# 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice

## Functional Group=RA

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Payment Order/Remittance Advice Transaction Set (820) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to make a payment, send a remittance advice, or make a payment and send a remittance advice. This transaction set can be an order to a financial institution to make a payment to a payee. It can also be a remittance advice identifying the detail needed to perform cash application to the payee's accounts receivable system. The remittance advice can go directly from payer to payee, through a financial institution, or through a third party agent.

### Notes:

- 2/010 The ENT loop is for vendor payments.
- 2/280 The TXP loop is for tax payments.
- 2/287 The DED loop is for child support payments.
- 2/290 The LX loop is for pension payments.

### Comments:

- 1/035 The TRN segment is used to uniquely identify a payment order/remittance advice.
- 1/040 The CUR segment does not initiate a foreign exchange transaction.
- 1/070 The N1 loop allows for name/address information for the payer and payee which would be utilized to address remittance(s) for delivery.
- 2/010 ENT09 may contain the payee's accounts receivable customer number.
- 2/020 Allowing the N1 segment to repeat in this area allows the paying entity within a payer and the paid entity within a payee to be identified (not the payer and payee).
- 2/080 This ADX loop contains adjustment items which are not netted to an RMR segment in this transaction set.
- 2/130 Loop IT1 within the ADX loop is the adjustment line item detail loop.
- 2/150 Loop RMR is for open items being referenced or for payment on account.
- 2/190 Loop IT1 within the RMR loop is the remittance line item detail loop.
- 2/210 This ADX loop can only contain adjustment information for the immediately preceding RMR segment and affects the amount (RMR04) calculation. If this adjustment amount is not netted to the immediately preceding RMR, use the outer ADX loop (position 080).
- 2/260 Loop IT1 within the ADX loop is the adjustment line item detail loop.

### Heading:

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use
020	BPR	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1			Must use
* 030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1			Not used
035	TRN	Trace	O	1		C1/035	Used
* 040	CUR	Currency	O	1		C1/040	Not used
050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			Used
* 060	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>					<b>≥1</b>		
070	N1	Name	O	1		C1/070	Used
* 080	N2	Additional Name Information	O	>1			Not used
090	N3	Address Information	O	>1			Used
100	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used
* 110	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			Not used
* 120	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1			Not used

**Detail:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b>LOOP ID - ENT</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
010	ENT	Entity	O	1		C&N2/010	Used
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
020	N1	Name	O	1		C2/020	Used
* 030	N2	Additional Name Information	O	>1			Not used
* 040	N3	Address Information	O	>1			Not used
* 050	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Not used
060	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			Used
* 070	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - ADX</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 080	ADX	Adjustment	O	1		C2/080	Not used
* 090	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1			Not used
* 100	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1			Not used
* 105	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - REF</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 110	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Not used
* 120	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - IT1</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 130	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1		C2/130	Not used
<b>LOOP ID - REF</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 140	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Not used
* 141	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - SAC</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 142	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1			Not used
* 143	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - SLN</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 144	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - REF</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 145	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Not used
* 146	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - SAC</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 147	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1			Not used
* 148	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - RMR</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
150	RMR	Remittance Advice Accounts Receivable Open Item Reference	O	1		C2/150	Used
* 160	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1			Not used
170	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			Used
180	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Used

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b><u>LOOP ID - IT1</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 190	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1		C2/190	Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - REF</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 200	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Used
* 201	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1			Used
<b><u>LOOP ID - SAC</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 202	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1			Used
* 203	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Used
<b><u>LOOP ID - SLN</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 204	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1			Used
<b><u>LOOP ID - REF</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 205	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Used
* 206	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Used
<b><u>LOOP ID - SAC</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 207	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1			Used
* 208	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Used
<b><u>LOOP ID - ADX</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 210	ADX	Adjustment	O	1		C2/210	Not used
* 220	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1			Not used
* 230	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1			Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - REF</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 240	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Not used
* 250	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - IT1</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 260	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1		C2/260	Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - REF</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 270	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Not used
* 271	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1			Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - SAC</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 272	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1			Not used
* 273	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - SLN</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 274	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1			Not used
<b><u>LOOP ID - REF</u></b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
* 275	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1			Not used
* 276	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1			Not used

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b>LOOP ID - SAC</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 277	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1			Not used
* 278	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - TXP</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 280	TXP	Tax Payment	O	1		N2/280	Not used
* 285	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - DED</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 287	DED	Deductions	O	1		N2/287	Not used
<b>LOOP ID - LX</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 290	LX	Assigned Number	O	1		N2/290	Not used
* 295	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			Not used
* 300	TRN	Trace	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - NM1</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 305	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1			Not used
* 310	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			Not used
* 315	G53	Maintenance Type	O	1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - AIN</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 320	AIN	Income	O	1			Not used
* 325	QTY	Quantity	O	>1			Not used
* 330	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - PEN</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 335	PEN	Pension Information	O	1			Not used
* 340	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	>1			Not used
* 345	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - INV</b>						<b>≥1</b>	
* 350	INV	Investment Vehicle Selection	O	1			Not used
* 355	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	>1			Not used

**Summary:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
010	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use

# ST Transaction Set Header

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

## Semantics:

- The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M	ID	3/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		820		X12.4 Payment Order/Remittance Advice		
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M	AN	4/9	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set				
		<b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender's translation software to identify the transaction set.</i>				

# BPR Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice

Pos: 020	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 21

- (1) To indicate the beginning of a PaymentOrder/Remittance Advice Transaction Set and total payment amount or
- (2) to enable related transfer of funds and/or information from payer to payee to occur

### Syntax:

1. BPR06 P0607 -- If either BPR06 or BPR07 are present, then the others are required.
2. BPR08 C0809 -- If BPR08 is present, then BPR09 is required
3. BPR12 P1213 -- If either BPR12 or BPR13 are present, then the others are required.
4. BPR14 C1415 -- If BPR14 is present, then BPR15 is required
5. BPR18 P1819 -- If either BPR18 or BPR19 are present, then the others are required.
6. BPR20 C2021 -- If BPR20 is present, then BPR21 is required

### Semantics:

1. BPR02 specifies the payment amount.
2. When using this transaction set to initiate a payment, BPR06 through BPR16 may be required, depending on the conventions of the specific financial channel being used.
3. BPR06 and BPR07 relate to the originating depository financial institution (ODFI).
4. BPR08 is a code identifying the type of bank account or other financial asset.
5. BPR12 and BPR13 relate to the receiving depository financial institution (RDFI).
6. BPR14 is a code identifying the type of bank account or other financial asset.
7. BPR15 is the account number of the receiving company to be debited or credited with the payment order.
8. BPR16 is the date the originating company intends for the transaction to be settled (i.e., Payment Effective Date).
9. BPR17 is a code identifying the business reason for the this payment.
10. BPR18, BPR19, BPR20 and BPR21, if used, identify a third bank identification number and account to be used for return items only.
11. BPR20 is a code identifying the type of bank account or other financial asset.

### Comments:

1. BPR09 is the account of the company originating the payment. This account may be debited or credited depending on the type of payment order.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
BPR01	305	<b>Transaction Handling Code</b>	M	ID	1/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code designating the action to be taken by all parties.				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		C		Payment Accompanies Remittance Advice		
		P		Prenotification of Future Transfers (ACH Debit Requirements)		
BPR02	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	M	R	1/15	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Monetary amount.				
		<b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the amount of payment.				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
BPR03	478	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	M	ID	1/1	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> C                              Credit				
BPR04	591	<b>Payment Method Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the method for the movement of payment instructions	M	ID	3/3	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> ACH                          Automated Clearing House (ACH)				
BPR05	812	<b>Payment Format Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the payment format to be used.	O	ID	1/10	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> CTX                          Corporate Trade Exchange (CTX) (ACH)				
BPR06	506	<b>(DFI) ID Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI).	C	ID	2/2	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> 01                              ABA Transit Routing Number Including Check Digits (9 digits)				
BPR07	507	<b>(DFI) Identification Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the payor's bank identification number.	C	AN	3/12	Used
BPR08	569	<b>Account Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the type of account.	O	ID	1/3	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> DA                              Demand Deposit				
BPR09	508	<b>Account Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Account number assigned. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the payor's account number.	C	AN	1/35	Used
BPR10	509	<b>Originating Company Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> A unique identifier designating the company initiating the funds transfer instructions. The first character is one-digit ANSI identification code designation (ICD) followed by the nine-digit identification number which may be an IRS employer identification number (EIN), data universal numbering system (DUNS), or a user assigned number. The ICD for an EIN is 1, DUNS is 3, user assigned number is 9. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the DUNS+4 Payor's Identification Number.	O	AN	10/10	Used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
* BPR11	510	<b>Originating Company Supplemental Code</b> <b>Description:</b> A code defined between the originating company and the originating depository financial institution (ODFI) that uniquely identifies the company initiating the transfer instructions.	O	AN	9/9	Not used				
BPR12	506	<b>(DFI) ID Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI).  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>ABA Transit Routing Number Including Check Digits (9 digits)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	01	ABA Transit Routing Number Including Check Digits (9 digits)	C	ID	2/2	Used
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
01	ABA Transit Routing Number Including Check Digits (9 digits)									
BPR13	507	<b>(DFI) Identification Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field payee's bank identification number.	C	AN	3/12	Used				
BPR14	569	<b>Account Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the type of account.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DA</td> <td>Demand Deposit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	DA	Demand Deposit	O	ID	1/3	Used
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
DA	Demand Deposit									
BPR15	508	<b>Account Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Account number assigned. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the payee's account number.	C	AN	1/35	Used				
BPR16	373	<b>Date</b> <b>Description:</b> Date (YYMMDD). <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the date the deposit is to be made.	O	DT	6/6	Used				
* BPR17	1048	<b>Business Function Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the business reason for this payment All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	1/3	Not used				
* BPR18	506	<b>(DFI) ID Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI). All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/2	Not used				
* BPR19	507	<b>(DFI) Identification Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number.	C	AN	3/12	Not used				
* BPR20	569	<b>Account Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the type of account. All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	1/3	Not used				
* BPR21	508	<b>Account Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Account number assigned.	C	AN	1/35	Not used				

# TRN Trace

<b>Pos:</b> 035	<b>Max:</b> 1
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop:</b> N/A	<b>Elements:</b> 4

To uniquely identify a transaction to an application.

## Semantics:

1. TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction.
2. TRN03 identifies an organization.
3. TRN04 identifies a further subdivision within the organization.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
TRN01	481	<b>Trace Type Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying which transaction is being referenced.	M	ID	1/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Current Transaction Trace Numbers</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers									
TRN02	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>The reference number is assigned by the sender.</i>	M	AN	1/30	Must use				
* TRN03	509	<b>Originating Company Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> A unique identifier designating the company initiating the funds transfer instructions. The first character is one-digit ANSI identification code designation (ICD) followed by the nine-digit identification number which may be an IRS employer identification number (EIN), data universal numbering system (DUNS), or a user assigned number. The ICD for an EIN is 1, DUNS is 3, user assigned number is 9.	O	AN	10/10	Not used				
* TRN04	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	O	AN	1/30	Not used				

# REF Reference Numbers

Pos: 050	Max: >1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 3

To specify identifying numbers.

## Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
REF01	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M	ID	2/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TN</td> <td>Transaction Reference Number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	TN	Transaction Reference Number				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
TN	Transaction Reference Number									
REF02	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the trace number.	C	AN	1/30	Used				
* REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	C	AN	1/80	Not used				

# N1 Name

<b>Pos: 070</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: N1</b>	<b>Elements: 6</b>

To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

### Syntax:

1. N102 R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. N103 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 are present, then the others are required.

### Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
N101	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	M	ID	2/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>41</td> <td>Submitter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	41	Submitter				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
41	Submitter									
N102	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the payer using free-form text.</i>	C	AN	1/35	Used				
* N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used				
* N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code.	C	AN	2/20	Not used				
* N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code describing entity relationship. All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
* N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				

# N3 Address Information

Pos: 090	Max: >1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 2

To specify the location of the named party

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	<b>Address Information</b> <b>Description:</b> Address information <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay additional address information.</i>	M	AN	1/35	Must use
* N302	166	<b>Address Information</b> <b>Description:</b> Address information	O	AN	1/35	Not used

# N4 Geographic Location

<b>Pos: 100</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: N1</b>	<b>Elements: 6</b>

To specify the geographic place of the named party

### Syntax:

1. N406 C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required

### Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	<b>City Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form text for city name. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the city in which the company resides.</i>	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	<b>State or Province Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the state in which the company resides.</i>	O	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	<b>Postal Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States). <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the postal code for the city in which the company resides.</i>	O	ID	3/11	Used
* N404	26	<b>Country Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the country.	O	ID	2/3	Not used
* N405	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying type of location. All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used
* N406	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code which identifies a specific location.	O	AN	1/30	Not used

# ENT Entity

<b>Pos: 010</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Detail - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: ENT</b>	<b>Elements: 9</b>

To designate the entities which are parties to a transaction and specify a reference meaningful to those entities

## Syntax:

1. ENT02 P020304 -- If either ENT02, ENT03 or ENT04 are present, then the others are required.
2. ENT05 P050607 -- If either ENT05, ENT06 or ENT07 are present, then the others are required.
3. ENT08 P0809 -- If either ENT08 or ENT09 are present, then the others are required.

## Comments:

1. This segment allows for the grouping of data by entity/entities at or within a master/masters. A master (e.g., an organization) can be comprised of numerous subgroups (e.g., entities). This master may send grouped data to another master (e.g., an organization) which is comprised of one or more entities. Groupings are as follows:
2. (1) Single/Single: Only ENT01 is necessary because there is a single entity (the sending master) communicating with a single entity (the receiving master).
3. (2) Single/Multiple: ENT05, ENT06, and ENT07 would be used to identify the entities within the receiving master. The sending master is a single entity so no other data elements need be used.
4. (3) Multiple/Single: ENT02, ENT03, and ENT04 would be used to identify the entities within the sending master. The receiving master is a single entity so no other data elements need be used.
5. (4) Multiple/Multiple: ENT02, ENT03, and ENT04 would be used to identify the entities within the sending master. ENT05, ENT06, and ENT07 would be used to identify the entities within the receiving master.
6. This segment also allows for the transmission of a unique reference number that is meaningful between the entities.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ENT01	554	<b>Assigned Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>This data field should contain the assigned line item number.</i>	O	N0	1/6	Used
* ENT02	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/2	Not used
* ENT03	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used
* ENT04	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code.	C	AN	2/20	Not used
* ENT05	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/2	Not used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
* ENT06	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used
* ENT07	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code.	C	AN	2/20	Not used
* ENT08	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number. All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/2	Not used
* ENT09	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	C	AN	1/30	Not used

# N1 Name

<b>Pos: 020</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Detail - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: N1</b>	<b>Elements: 6</b>

To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

### Syntax:

1. N102 R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. N103 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 are present, then the others are required.

### Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
N101	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	M	ID	2/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PR</td> <td>Payer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	PR	Payer				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
PR	Payer									
N102	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the payer using free-form text.</i>	C	AN	1/35	Used				
* N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used				
* N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code.	C	AN	2/20	Not used				
* N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code describing entity relationship. All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
* N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				

# REF Reference Numbers

Pos: 060	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 3

To specify identifying numbers.

## Syntax:

1. REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
REF01	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M	ID	2/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EO</td> <td>Submitter Identification Number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	EO	Submitter Identification Number				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
EO	Submitter Identification Number									
REF02	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the payer code.</i>	C	AN	1/30	Used				
REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Must report to a Federal or Indian Indicator:</i> <i>F - Federal Indicator</i> <i>I - Indian Indicator</i>	C	AN	1/80	Used				

# RMR Remittance Advice Accounts Receivable Open Item Reference

Pos: 150	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: RMR	Elements: 6

To specify the accounts receivable open item(s) to be included in the cash application and to convey the appropriate detail

### Syntax:

1. RMR01 P0102 -- If either RMR01 or RMR02 are present, then the others are required.

### Semantics:

1. If RMR03 is present, it specifies how the cash is to be applied.
2. RMR04 is the amount paid.
3. RMR05 is the amount of invoice (including charges, less allowance) before terms discount (if discount is applicable) or debit amount or credit amount of referenced items.
4. RMR06 is the amount of discount taken which may be less than or equal to the amount of discount permitted.

### Comments:

1. Parties using this segment should agree on the content of RMR01 and RMR02 prior to initiating communication.
2. If RMR03 is not present, this is a payment for an open item. If paying an open item, RMR02 must be present. If not paying a specific open item, RMR04 must be present.
3. RMR05 may be needed by some payees to distinguish between duplicate reference numbers.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
RMR01	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number.	C	ID	2/2	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> FG                              Fund Identification Number				
RMR02	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	C	AN	1/30	Used
		<b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the MMS Fund Quote.</i>				
RMR03	482	<b>Payment Action Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the type of accounts receivable open item(s) to be included in a cash application.	O	ID	2/2	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> PI                              Pay Item				
RMR04	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> <b>Description:</b> Monetary amount.	O	R	1/15	Used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the allocated amount.				
RMR05	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	O	R	1/15	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Monetary amount.				
		<b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the amount due.				
* RMR06	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Monetary amount.				

# REF Reference Numbers

Pos: 170	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: RMR	Elements: 3

To specify identifying numbers.

## Syntax:

1. REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>										
REF01	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M	ID	2/2	Must use										
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1I</td> <td>Account Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2I</td> <td>Tracking Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DD</td> <td>Document Identification Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LC</td> <td>Lease Number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	1I	Account Number	2I	Tracking Number	DD	Document Identification Code	LC	Lease Number				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>															
1I	Account Number															
2I	Tracking Number															
DD	Document Identification Code															
LC	Lease Number															
REF02	127	<b>Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the number associated with the code given in REF01.	C	AN	1/30	Used										
REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the four (4) character document type code.	C	AN	1/80	Used										

# DTM Date/Time Reference

Pos: 180	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: RMR	Elements: 7

To specify pertinent dates and times

## Syntax:

1. DTM02 R020306 -- At least one of DTM02, DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
2. DTM06 P0607 -- If either DTM06 or DTM07 are present, then the others are required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	M	ID	3/3	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>227</td> <td>Lease Term Start</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	227	Lease Term Start				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
227	Lease Term Start									
DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> <b>Description:</b> Date (YYMMDD). <b>Implementation Notes:</b> Use this data field to relay the lease anniversary date.	C	DT	6/6	Used				
* DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> <b>Description:</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	C	TM	4/8	Not used				
* DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
DTM05	624	<b>Century</b> <b>Description:</b> The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY). <b>Implementation Notes:</b> The century is the first two (2) characters of the year.	O	N0	2/2	Used				
* DTM06	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format. All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Not used				
* DTM07	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b>	C	AN	1/35	Not used				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b>				
		Expression of a date, a time, or				
		range of dates, times or dates and times.				

# SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 010	Max: 1
Summary - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).

## Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	<b>Number of Included Segments</b> <b>Description:</b> Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments. <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>This data field should contain the total number of segments present in the transaction set including the ST and SE segments.</i>	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Notes:</b> <i>This should contain the same control number that relayed in ST02.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use

# Appendix E

## PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 867, Product Transfer and Resale Report

This appendix contains the PIDX implementation guide for DTS 867, version 4030, reprinted with permission from API. The PIDX implementation guides are also available at <http://www.regsedi.com/library/mainlibr.htm>.

For information on the MMS implementation of this DTS, see [chapter 7](#).

# 867 Product Transfer and Resale Report

## Functional Group=PT

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Product Transfer and Resale Report Transaction Set (867) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to: (1) report information about product that has been transferred from one location to another; (2) report sales of product from one or more locations to an end customer; or (3) report sales of a product from one or more locations to an end customer, and demand beyond actual sales (lost orders). Report may be issued by either buyer or seller.

**Notes:**

2/2800 The LX loop conveys serial number, lot number, and inventory data.

3/0100 The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of LIN segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities (QTY02) for each QTY segment.

**Heading:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use
0200	BPT	Beginning Segment for Product Transfer and Resale	M	1			Must use
* 0400	CUR	Currency	O	1			Not used
0500	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10			Used
0600	REF	Reference Identification	O	12			Used
0700	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3			Used
* 0750	MEA	Measurements	O	20			Not used
* 0780	PSA	Partner Share Accounting	O	10			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>					<b><u>5</u></b>		
0800	N1	Name	O	1			Used
* 0900	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2			Not used
1000	N3	Address Information	O	2			Used
1100	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			Used
1200	REF	Reference Identification	O	12			Used
<b>LOOP ID - PER</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
1300	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			Used
* 1350	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1			Not used
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
1400	LM	Code Source Information	O	1			Used
1500	LQ	Industry Code	M	100			Must use

**Detail:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b>LOOP ID - PTD</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
0100	PTD	Product Transfer and Resale Detail	M	1			Must use
0200	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10			Used
0300	REF	Reference Identification	O	20			Used
* 0350	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	1			Not used
0400	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3			Used
* 0450	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	1			Not used

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>					<b><u>5</u></b>		
	0500	N1	Name	O	1		Used
*	0600	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2		Not used
*	0700	N3	Address Information	O	2		Not used
*	0800	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		Not used
*	0900	REF	Reference Identification	O	20		Not used
*	1000	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		Not used
<b>LOOP ID - SII</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
*	1050	SII	Sales Item Information	O	1		Not used
*	1070	N9	Reference Identification	O	1		
<b>LOOP ID - QTY</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
	1100	QTY	Quantity	O	1		Used
*	1200	LIN	Item Identification	O	1		Not used
*	1220	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		Not used
*	1250	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1		Not used
*	1300	UIT	Unit Detail	O	12		Not used
*	1400	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	12		Not used
*	1410	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10		Not used
	1500	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200		Used
	1600	MEA	Measurements	O	40		Used
*	1700	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		Not used
*	1800	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25		Not used
	1900	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		Used
*	2000	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		Not used
*	2100	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		Not used
*	2200	CUR	Currency	O	1		Not used
*	2400	DD	Demand Detail	O	>1		Not used
*	2500	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		Not used
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
	2600	LM	Code Source Information	O	1		Used
	2700	LQ	Industry Code	O	100		Used
<b>LOOP ID - LX</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
*	2800	LX	Assigned Number	O	1	N2/2800	Not used
*	2900	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		
*	3000	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1		
*	3100	N1	Name	O	1		
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
*	3200	LM	Code Source Information	O	1		
*	3300	LQ	Industry Code	M	100		
<b>LOOP ID - FA1</b>					<b><u>≥1</u></b>		
*	3400	FA1	Type of Financial Accounting Data	O	1		Not used
*	3500	FA2	Accounting Data	M	>1		

**Summary:**

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
<b>LOOP ID - CTT</b>					<b><u>1</u></b>		
*	0100	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1	N3/0100	Not used
*	0200	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	12		
*	0210	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10		

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
0300	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use

# ST Transaction Set Header

<b>Pos: 0100</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Mandatory</b>	
<b>Loop: N/A</b>	<b>Elements: 3</b>

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

## Semantics:

1. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).
2. The implementation convention reference (ST03) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate implementation convention to match the transaction set definition.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
ST01	143	<b>Transaction Set Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	M	ID	3/3	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>867</td> <td>Product Transfer and Resale Report</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	867	Product Transfer and Resale Report				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
867	Product Transfer and Resale Report									
ST02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender's translation software to identify the transaction set.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use				
* ST03	1705	<b>Implementation Convention Reference</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference assigned to identify Implementation Convention	O	AN	1/35	Not used				

# BPT Beginning Segment for Product Transfer and Resale

Pos: 0200	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 10

To indicate the beginning of the Product Transfer and Resale Report Transaction Set and transmit identifying data

### Syntax:

1. BPT05 P0506 -- If either BPT05 or BPT06 are present, then the others are required.

### Semantics:

1. BPT02 identifies the transfer/resale number.
2. BPT03 identifies the transfer/resale date.
3. BPT08 identifies the transfer/resale time.
4. BPT09 is used when it is necessary to reference a Previous Report Number.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>						
BPT01	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set	M	ID	2/2	Must use						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05</td> <td>Replace</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	00	Original	05	Replace				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
00	Original											
05	Replace											
BPT02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender to uniquely identify the transaction set.</i>	O	AN	1/50	Used						
BPT03	373	<b>Date</b> <b>Description:</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the date that the transaction set was sent.</i>	M	DT	8/8	Must use						
BPT04	755	<b>Report Type Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	O	ID	2/2	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PX</td> <td>Production, Injection and Disposition Report</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	PX	Production, Injection and Disposition Report						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
PX	Production, Injection and Disposition Report											
* BPT05	648	<b>Price Multiplier Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the type of price multiplier All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	3/3	Not used						
* BPT06	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	C	R	1/10	Not used						

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
* BPT07	306	<b>Action Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating type of action All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	1/2	Not used
* BPT08	337	<b>Time</b> <b>Description:</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	O	TM	4/8	Not used
* BPT09	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O	AN	1/50	Not used
* BPT10	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used

# DTM Date/Time Reference

Pos: 0500	Max: 10
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 6

To specify pertinent dates and times

## Syntax:

1. DTM02 R020305 -- At least one of DTM02, DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
2. DTM04 C0403 -- If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required
3. DTM05 P0506 -- If either DTM05 or DTM06 are present, then the others are required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>						
DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M	ID	3/3	Must use						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>458</td> <td>Certification</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the authorization or certification date.</p>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	458	Certification						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
458	Certification											
* DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> <b>Description:</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year	C	DT	8/8	Not used						
* DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> <b>Description:</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	C	TM	4/8	Not used						
* DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used						
DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	C	ID	2/3	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D6</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DB</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	D6	Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD	DB	Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
D6	Date Expressed in Format YYMMDD											
DB	Date Expressed in Format MMDDCCYY											

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> <b>Description:</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the actual authorization/certification date.</i>	C	AN	1/35	Used

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 0600	Max: 12
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

### Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

### Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

### Element Summary:

Ref	Id	Element Name	Req	Type	Min/Max	Usage				
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y8</td> <td>User ID</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value is used to transmit the user identification data.</p>	Code	Name	Y8	User ID				
Code	Name									
Y8	User ID									
REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used				
REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	C	AN	1/80	Used				
* REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O	Comp		Not used				
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	M	ID	2/3	Must use				
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M	AN	1/50	Must use				
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used				
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
127		<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used

# PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 0700	Max: 3
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

### Syntax:

1. PER03 P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 are present, then the others are required.
2. PER05 P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 are present, then the others are required.
3. PER07 P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 are present, then the others are required.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>						
PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	M	ID	2/2	Must use						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AU</td> <td>Report Authorizer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PU</td> <td>Report Preparer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to qualify the title of the report authorizer.</p>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	AU	Report Authorizer	PU	Report Preparer				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
AU	Report Authorizer											
PU	Report Preparer											
PER02	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Recommended						
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the contact point's name using free-form text.										
PER03	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TE</td> <td>Telephone</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	TE	Telephone						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
TE	Telephone											
PER04	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used						
PER05	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EX</td> <td>Telephone Extension</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	EX	Telephone Extension						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
EX	Telephone Extension											
PER06	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used						
PER07	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used						

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>		<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>				
		EM	Electronic Mail				
<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>		<b>C</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/256</b>	<b>Used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable					
* <b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/20</b>	<b>Not used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number					

# N1 Name

<b>Pos: 0800</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: N1</b>	<b>Elements: 6</b>

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

### Syntax:

1. N102 R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. N103 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 are present, then the others are required.

### Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
N101	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Please note the operator is also the transaction sender.</i>	M	ID	2/3	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OP</td> <td>Operator of property or unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	OP	Operator of property or unit				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
OP	Operator of property or unit									
N102	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the name of the company using free-form text.</i>	C	AN	1/60	Used				
* N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used				
* N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code	C	AN	2/80	Not used				
* N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code describing entity relationship All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used				
* N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/3	Not used				

# N3 Address Information

Pos: 1000	Max: 2
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 2

To specify the location of the named party

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N301	166	<b>Address Information</b> <b>Description:</b> Address information <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay company address information.	M	AN	1/55	Must use
N302	166	<b>Address Information</b> <b>Description:</b> Address information <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay additional company address information.	O	AN	1/55	Used

# N4 Geographic Location

Pos: 1100	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 7

To specify the geographic place of the named party

## Syntax:

1. N402 E0207 -- Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.
2. N406 C0605 -- If N406 is present, then N405 is required
3. N407 C0704 -- If N407 is present, then N404 is required

## Comments:

1. A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N401	19	<b>City Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form text for city name <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the name of the city in which the company resides.	O	AN	2/30	Used
N402	156	<b>State or Province Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the name of the state in which the company resides.	C	ID	2/2	Used
N403	116	<b>Postal Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the postal code for the city in which the company resides.	O	ID	3/15	Used
N404	26	<b>Country Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the country <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the postal code for the city in which the company resides.	C	ID	2/3	Used
* N405	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying type of location All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used
* N406	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code which identifies a specific location	O	AN	1/30	Not used
* N407	1715	<b>Country Subdivision Code</b>	C	ID	1/3	Not used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b>				
		Code identifying the country subdivision				

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 1200	Max: 12
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

### Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

### Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

### Implementation Note:

*This REF segment is used to identify the assigned number of the Operational/Submitter specified in the N1 segment.*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Code</b> <b>Name</b> OF                              Operator Identification Number				
REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used
* REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	C	AN	1/80	Not used
* REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O	Comp		Not used
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	M	ID	2/3	Must use
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M	AN	1/50	Must use
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
127		<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used

# PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 1300	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: PER	Elements: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

### Syntax:

1. PER03 P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 are present, then the others are required.
2. PER05 P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 are present, then the others are required.
3. PER07 P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 are present, then the others are required.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	M	ID	2/2	Must use				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CN</td> <td>General Contact</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	CN	General Contact				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
CN	General Contact									
PER02	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the contact point's name using free-form text.	O	AN	1/60	Used				
PER03	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TE</td> <td>Telephone</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	TE	Telephone				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
TE	Telephone									
PER04	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used				
PER05	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FX</td> <td>Facsimile</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	FX	Facsimile				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
FX	Facsimile									
PER06	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used				
PER07	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EM</td> <td>Electronic Mail</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	EM	Electronic Mail				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
EM	Electronic Mail									
PER08	364	<b>Communication Number</b>	C	AN	1/256	Used				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable				
* PER09	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	O	AN	1/20	Not used
		<b>Description:</b> Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number				

# LM Code Source Information

Pos: 1400	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: LM	Elements: 2

To transmit standard code list identification information

## Comments:

- LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		AP		American Petroleum Institute		
LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15	Used
		<b>Description:</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The Source Subqualifier is the Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary (PIDD). Refer to <a href="http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html">http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html</a> (see Code Source 261 in the Appendix).</i>				

# LQ Industry Code

Pos: 1500	Max: 100
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: LM	Elements: 2

Code to transmit standard industry codes

### Syntax:

1. LQ01 C0102 -- If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>				
LQ01	1270	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Used				
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific industry code list								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PRR</td> <td>Petroleum Regulatory Report</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	PRR	Petroleum Regulatory Report				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
PRR	Petroleum Regulatory Report									
LQ02	1271	<b>Industry Code</b>	C	AN	1/30	Used				
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list								
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Populate this data field to relay the code used to indicate which royalty report being transmitting. (i.e., PRR003 is MMS-4054 or PRR027 is Alaska 10-405).</i>								

# PTD Product Transfer and Resale Detail

Pos: 0100	Max: 1
Detail - Mandatory	
Loop: PTD	Elements: 6

To indicate the start of detail information relating to the transfer/resale of a product and provide identifying data

### Syntax:

1. PTD02 P0203 -- If either PTD02 or PTD03 are present, then the others are required.
2. PTD04 P0405 -- If either PTD04 or PTD05 are present, then the others are required.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																		
PTD01	521	<b>Product Transfer Type Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of product transfer	M	ID	2/2	Must use																		
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Onshore Movement/Sale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PL</td> <td>Property Level Movement/Sale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PO</td> <td>Production Origin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SS</td> <td>Stock Sale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TD</td> <td>Transfer for Disposal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WL</td> <td>Well Level Movement/Sale</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	ON	Onshore Movement/Sale	PL	Property Level Movement/Sale	PO	Production Origin	SS	Stock Sale	TD	Transfer for Disposal	WL	Well Level Movement/Sale								
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																							
ON	Onshore Movement/Sale																							
PL	Property Level Movement/Sale																							
PO	Production Origin																							
SS	Stock Sale																							
TD	Transfer for Disposal																							
WL	Well Level Movement/Sale																							
* PTD02	648	<b>Price Multiplier Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the type of price multiplier All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	3/3	Not used																		
* PTD03	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	C	R	1/10	Not used																		
PTD04	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	C	ID	2/3	Used																		
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AH</td> <td>Agreement Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LC</td> <td>Lease Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LU</td> <td>Location Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M5</td> <td>Lease Agreement Amendment Number - Master</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SE</td> <td>Serial Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VI</td> <td>Pool Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WB</td> <td>American Petroleum Institute (API) Well</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FMP</td> <td>Facility Measurement Point Number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	AH	Agreement Number	LC	Lease Number	LU	Location Number	M5	Lease Agreement Amendment Number - Master	SE	Serial Number	VI	Pool Number	WB	American Petroleum Institute (API) Well	FMP	Facility Measurement Point Number				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																							
AH	Agreement Number																							
LC	Lease Number																							
LU	Location Number																							
M5	Lease Agreement Amendment Number - Master																							
SE	Serial Number																							
VI	Pool Number																							
WB	American Petroleum Institute (API) Well																							
FMP	Facility Measurement Point Number																							
PTD05	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used																		

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
* PTD06	486	<b>Product Transfer Movement Type Code</b> <b>Description:</b> To indicate the type of product transfer movement All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used

# DTM Date/Time Reference

Pos: 0200	Max: 10
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PTD	Elements: 6

To specify pertinent dates and times

## Syntax:

1. DTM02 R020305 -- At least one of DTM02, DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
2. DTM04 C0403 -- If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required
3. DTM05 P0506 -- If either DTM05 or DTM06 are present, then the others are required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>								
DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M	ID	3/3	Must use								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>405</td> <td>Production</td> </tr> <tr> <td>802</td> <td>Date of Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td>842</td> <td>Last Production</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	405	Production	802	Date of Action	842	Last Production				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
405	Production													
802	Date of Action													
842	Last Production													
* DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> <b>Description:</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year	C	DT	8/8	Not used								
* DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> <b>Description:</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	C	TM	4/8	Not used								
* DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used								
DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	C	ID	2/3	Used								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MC</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format MMYYYY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TQ</td> <td>Date Expressed in Format</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is pending approval by ASC X12.</p>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	MC	Date Expressed in Format MMYYYY	TQ	Date Expressed in Format						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
MC	Date Expressed in Format MMYYYY													
TQ	Date Expressed in Format													

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>			
			MMYY			
DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b>	C	AN	1/35	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this data field to relay the production month and year the detail item set is being submitted for.</i>				

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 0300	Max: 20
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PTD	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

## Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

## Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification				
		<b>Code</b>		<b>Name</b>		
		17		Client Reporting Category		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to report original/amended report. It is also used for action codes on MMS-OGOR.		
		IJ		Facility ID Number		
		AH		Agreement Number		
		CU		Clear Text Clause		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay remarks or comments.		
		LC		Lease Number		
		LU		Location Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay regulatory field codes.		
		M5		Lease Agreement Amendment Number - Master		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> The lease agreement number is assigned by a specific agency.		
		MG		Meter Number		
		OA		Outlet Number		
		PE		Plant Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the gas plant number.		
		PN		Permit Number		
		SB		Sales Region Number		
		SE		Serial Number		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the well serial number reported on Louisiana R-5P Report.		

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Code</b>				
		<b>Name</b>				
		UM				Quarter Quarter Section Number
		UQ				Section Number
		UU				Township Number
		UV				Range Number
		VI				Pool Number
		WN				Well Number
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the company/operator assigned well number.				
		X8				Secondary Suffix Code Indicator
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> This code value is used to report the producing interval on MMS-OGOR-A.				
		YR				Operator Lease Number
		ZX				County Code
		FMP				Facility Measurement Point Number
<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/50</b>	<b>Used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Report the following codes from DE 875 when using REF01 Qualifier 17: (Client Reporting Category). If code qualifier 17 is not used the report is assumed to be an original.				
		002 Delete (used for Delete Action Code)				
		003 Add (used for Add Action Code)				
		011 All Items Refresh (used to indicate a Replace Report Type)				
		026 Correction (used to indicate a Modify Report Type)				
		050 Original (used to indicate an Original Report Type)				
* <b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>	<b>Not used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content				
* <b>REF04</b>	<b>C040</b>	<b>Reference Identifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>Comp</b>		<b>Not used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier				
	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Must use</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification				
		All valid standard codes are used.				
	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/50</b>	<b>Must use</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Used</b>

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
128		<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	C	ID	2/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.				
127		<b>Reference Identification</b>	C	AN	1/50	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				

# PER Administrative Communications Contact

Pos: 0400	Max: 3
Detail - Optional	
Loop: PTD	Elements: 9

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

## Syntax:

1. PER03 P0304 -- If either PER03 or PER04 are present, then the others are required.
2. PER05 P0506 -- If either PER05 or PER06 are present, then the others are required.
3. PER07 P0708 -- If either PER07 or PER08 are present, then the others are required.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>						
PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	M	ID	2/2	Must use						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CN</td> <td>General Contact</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PU</td> <td>Report Preparer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	CN	General Contact	PU	Report Preparer				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
CN	General Contact											
PU	Report Preparer											
PER02	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name	O	AN	1/60	Used						
PER03	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TE</td> <td>Telephone</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	TE	Telephone						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
TE	Telephone											
PER04	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used						
PER05	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EX</td> <td>Telephone Extension</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	EX	Telephone Extension						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
EX	Telephone Extension											
PER06	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used						
PER07	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the type of communication number	C	ID	2/2	Used						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EM</td> <td>Electronic Mail</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	EM	Electronic Mail						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>											
EM	Electronic Mail											
PER08	364	<b>Communication Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	C	AN	1/256	Used						

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
* PER09	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b> <b>Description:</b> Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	O	AN	1/20	Not used

# N1 Name

<b>Pos: 0500</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Detail - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: N1</b>	<b>Elements: 6</b>

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

### Syntax:

1. N102 R0203 -- At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. N103 P0304 -- If either N103 or N104 are present, then the others are required.

### Comments:

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		2F		State		
		C7		County		
		FA		Facility		
		FC		Customer Identification File (CIF) Customer Identifier		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the operators lease/agreement/communication name.		
		JU		Jurisdiction		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use thi code value to represent the area name.		
		PP		Property		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the pool name.		
		R4		Regulatory (State) District		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code to represent the regulatory district name.		
		RV		Reservoir		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the reservoir name.		
		SH		Shipper		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the		

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>																						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td><i>transporter name.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>Origin Sublocation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T1</td> <td>Operator of the Transfer Point</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WN</td> <td>Company Assigned Well</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this code value to represent the well name.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ZT</td> <td>Participating Area</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ZU</td> <td>Formation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ZW</td> <td>Field</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ABD</td> <td>Unit Property</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this code value to relay the unit name.</i></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>		<i>transporter name.</i>	SL	Origin Sublocation	T1	Operator of the Transfer Point	WN	Company Assigned Well		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this code value to represent the well name.</i>	ZT	Participating Area	ZU	Formation	ZW	Field	ABD	Unit Property		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this code value to relay the unit name.</i>				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>																											
	<i>transporter name.</i>																											
SL	Origin Sublocation																											
T1	Operator of the Transfer Point																											
WN	Company Assigned Well																											
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this code value to represent the well name.</i>																											
ZT	Participating Area																											
ZU	Formation																											
ZW	Field																											
ABD	Unit Property																											
	<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>Use this code value to relay the unit name.</i>																											
N102	93	<b>Name</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form name	C	AN	1/60	Used																						
* N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	1/2	Not used																						
* N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying a party or other code	C	AN	2/80	Not used																						
* N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code describing entity relationship All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used																						
* N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/3	Not used																						

# QTY Quantity

Pos: 1100	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: QTY	Elements: 4

To specify quantity information

## Syntax:

1. QTY02 R0204 -- At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.
2. QTY02 E0204 -- Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.

## Semantics:

1. QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	M	ID	2/2	Must use
<b>Description:</b> Code specifying the type of quantity						
	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>				
	01	Discrete Quantity				
	17	Quantity on Hand				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the beginning inventory oil/condensate.				
	32	Quantity Sold				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the sales quantity.				
	76	Returns				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the gas returned from the processing plant.				
	77	Stock Transfers In				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the acquired gas volume.				
	78	Stock Transfers Out				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the transferred volumes.				
	A5	Adjusted Quantity				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the adjustment volume.				
	B4	Approved Amount				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the allowable volume.				
	CG	Cumulative Gas Volume				
	CI	Cumulative Gas Injection Volume				
	CL	Cumulative Liquid Injection				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>				<u>Name</u>
						Volume
		CO				Cumulative Oil/Condensate Volume
		CW				Cumulative Water Volume
		DP				Days Produced
		ES				Ending Stock
						<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the ending inventory/oil condensate.
		FC				Fuel Consumed or Burned Amount
						<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the safety systems flare.
		GI				Gas Injection Volume
		GP				Gross Production
		GS				Gas Sold
		GV				Gas Volume
		LI				Liquid Injection Volume
						<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the oil/condensate injection volume.
		LO				Lost Oil
		LS				Oil Condensate Sold
		LV				Oil/Condensate Volume
		OD				Other Miscellaneous Disposition
		OG				Other Gas Disposition
		OH				Other Injection Volume
		OO				Other Oil Condensate Disposition
		OV				Overage
						<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent over/under production.
		OW				Other Water Disposition
		PW				Pitted Water
						<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the water surface pits.
		RL				Gas Returned to Property for fuel
		RW				Water Re-injected on Property
		TG				Total Gas Injection Volume
		TI				Total Oil and/or Condensate Injection Volume
		TK				Total Oil and/or Condensate Disposition
		TM				Total Water Disposition
		TN				Total Beginning Inventory
		TO				Total
		TT				Total Production Volume
		TU				Total Adjustments Volume
		TV				Total Gas Disposition
		TW				Total Water Injection Volume
		TX				Total Ending Inventory
		TY				Total Sales Volume
		UG				Gas Used on Property
		UO				Oil Condensate Used on Property
		V3				Transfer Quantity
		VG				Gas Vented

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>		<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>				
		WV	Water Volume				
		X1	Producing Wells				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to represent the number of producing wells.					
QTY02	380	<b>Quantity</b>		C	R	1/15	Used
		<b>Description:</b>	Numeric value of quantity				
QTY03	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>		O	Comp		Used
		<b>Description:</b>	To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use)				
	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>				
		HR	Hours				
		MJ	Minutes				
		P1	Percent				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
		All valid standard codes are used.					
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
		All valid standard codes are used.					
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b>		O	R	1/15	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Power to which a unit is raised				
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b>		O	R	1/10	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value				
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>		O	ID	2/2	Not used
		<b>Description:</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		All valid standard codes are used.				
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
* QTY04	61	<b>Free-Form Message</b> <b>Description:</b> Free-form information	C	AN	1/30	Not used

# PID Product/Item Description

Pos: 1500	Max: 200
Detail - Optional	
Loop: QTY	Elements: 9

To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format

## Syntax:

1. PID04 C0403 -- If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required
2. PID04 R0405 -- At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
3. PID07 C0703 -- If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required
4. PID08 C0804 -- If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required
5. PID09 C0905 -- If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required

## Semantics:

1. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
2. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
3. PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
4. PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.

## Comments:

1. If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
2. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
3. PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
PID01	349	<b>Item Description Type</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the format of a description	M	ID	1/1	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> S                              Structured (From Industry Code List)				
PID02	750	<b>Product/Process Characteristic Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	O	ID	2/3	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> 08                             Product				
PID03	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	C	ID	2/2	Used
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> AP                             American Petroleum Institute				
PID04	751	<b>Product Description Code</b> <b>Description:</b> A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	C	AN	1/12	Used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
* PID05	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	C	AN	1/80	Not used
* PID06	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
* PID07	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O	AN	1/15	Not used
* PID08	1073	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	1/1	Not used
* PID09	819	<b>Language Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O	ID	2/3	Not used

# MEA Measurements

Pos: 1600	Max: 40
Detail - Optional	
Loop: QTY	Elements: 10

To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights(See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

### Syntax:

1. MEA03 R03050608 -- At least one of MEA03, MEA05, MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
2. MEA05 C0504 -- If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required
3. MEA06 C0604 -- If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required
4. MEA07 L07030506 -- If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03, MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
5. MEA08 E0803 -- Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

### Semantics:

1. MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

### Comments:

1. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O	ID	2/2	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		PS		Product Characteristic Specification		
MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O	ID	1/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		GR		Gravity		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay API Gravity.		
		PB		Pressure		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay injection pressure.		
		RR		Reduction Ratio		
				<b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the gas/oil ratio.		
		CPF		Casing Pressure - Flowing		
		TPL		Tubing Pressure - Flowing		
MEA03	739	Measurement Value	C	R	1/20	Used

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>								
		<b>Description:</b> The value of the measurement												
MEA04	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	C	Comp		Used								
	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	M	ID	2/2	Must use								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>64</td> <td>Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BY</td> <td>British Thermal Unit (BTU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DD</td> <td>Degree</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	64	Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge	BY	British Thermal Unit (BTU)	DD	Degree				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
64	Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge													
BY	British Thermal Unit (BTU)													
DD	Degree													
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used								
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used								
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used								
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used								
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used								
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used								
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used								
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used								
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used								
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used								
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used								

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
*	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Not used
*	1018	<b>Exponent</b> <b>Description:</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15	Not used
*	649	<b>Multiplier</b> <b>Description:</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10	Not used
MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> <b>Description:</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the range average.	C	R	1/20	Used
MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> <b>Description:</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this data field to relay the maximum.	C	R	1/20	Used
MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Used
MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/2	Used
MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/2	Used
MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b> <b>Description:</b> The method or device used to record the measurement All valid standard codes are used.	O	ID	2/4	Used

# REF Reference Identification

Pos: 1900	Max: >1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: QTY	Elements: 4

To specify identifying information

### Syntax:

- REF02 R0203 -- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

### Semantics:

- REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

### Element Summary:

Ref	Id	Element Name	Req	Type	Min/Max	Usage
REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u>				
		CR                      Customer Reference Number <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the customer number reported on Louisiana R-5P.				
		PE                      Plant Number				
		TH                      Transportation Account Code (TAC) <b>Implementation Note:</b> Use this code value to relay the transporter code.				
		YC                      Tract				
REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used
REF03	352	<b>Description</b> <b>Description:</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	C	AN	1/80	Used
* REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O	Comp		Not used
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	M	ID	2/3	Must use
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M	AN	1/50	Must use

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used
	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> <b>Description:</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification All valid standard codes are used.	C	ID	2/3	Used
	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	C	AN	1/50	Used

# LM Code Source Information

Pos: 2600	Max: 1
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LM	Elements: 2

To transmit standard code list identification information

### Comments:

- LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		AP		American Petroleum Institute		
LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15	Used
		<b>Description:</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier				
		<b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The Source Subqualifier is the Petroleum Industry Data Dictionary (PIDD). Refer to <a href="http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html">http://www.api.org/faeb/pidd/base.html</a> (see Code Source 261 in the Appendix).</i>				

# LQ Industry Code

Pos: 2700	Max: 100
Detail - Optional	
Loop: LM	Elements: 2

Code to transmit standard industry codes

### Syntax:

1. LQ01 C0102 -- If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>								
LQ01	1270	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Used								
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a specific industry code list												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PPD</td> <td>Petroleum Product Disposition</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PWR</td> <td>Petroleum Well Shut-In Reason</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PWS</td> <td>Petroleum Well Classification Status</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	PPD	Petroleum Product Disposition	PWR	Petroleum Well Shut-In Reason	PWS	Petroleum Well Classification Status				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
PPD	Petroleum Product Disposition													
PWR	Petroleum Well Shut-In Reason													
PWS	Petroleum Well Classification Status													
LQ02	1271	<b>Industry Code</b>	C	AN	1/30	Used								
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list												

# SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 0300	Max: 1
Summary - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

## Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	<b>Number of Included Segments</b> <b>Description:</b> Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>This should contain the same control number that was relayed in ST02.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use

# Appendix F

## PIDX Implementation Guide for DTS 997, Functional Acknowledgment

This appendix contains the PIDX implementation guide for DTS 997, reprinted with permission from API. The PIDX implementation guides are also available at <http://www.regsedi.com/library/mainlibr.htm>.

For information on the MMS usage of this DTS, see [chapter 8](#).

# 997 Functional Acknowledgment

## Functional Group=FA

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set (997) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to define the control structures for a set of acknowledgments to indicate the results of the syntactical analysis of the electronically encoded documents. The encoded documents are the transaction sets, which are grouped in functional groups, used in defining transactions for business data interchange. This standard does not cover the semantic meaning of the information encoded in the transaction sets.

### Notes:

- 1/0100 These acknowledgments shall not be acknowledged, thereby preventing an endless cycle of acknowledgments of acknowledgments. Nor shall a Functional Acknowledgment be sent to report errors in a previous Functional Acknowledgment.  
The Functional Group Header Segment (GS) is used to start the envelope for the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Sets. In preparing the functional group of acknowledgments, the application sender's code and the application receiver's code, taken from the functional group being acknowledged, are exchanged; therefore, one acknowledgment functional group responds to only those functional groups from one application receiver's code to one application sender's code.  
There is only one Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set per acknowledged functional group.
- 1/0200 AK1 is used to respond to the functional group header and to start the acknowledgment for a functional group. There shall be one AK1 segment for the functional group that is being acknowledged.
- 1/0300 AK2 is used to start the acknowledgment of a transaction set within the received functional group. The AK2 segments shall appear in the same order as the transaction sets in the functional group that has been received and is being acknowledged.

### Heading:

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		N1/0100	Must use
0200	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1		N1/0200	Must use
<b>LOOP ID - AK2</b>					<b>999999</b>		
0300	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1		N1/0300	Recommended
<b>LOOP ID - AK3</b>					<b>999999</b>		
0400	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1			Used
0500	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99			Used
0600	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	M	1			Must use
0700	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1			Must use
0800	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			Must use

# ST Transaction Set Header

<b>Pos: 0100</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Mandatory</b>	
<b>Loop: N/A</b>	<b>Elements: 3</b>

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

## Semantics:

1. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).
2. The implementation convention reference (ST03) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate implementation convention to match the transaction set definition.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ST01	143	<b>Transaction Set Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	M	ID	3/3	Must use
		<u>Code</u> <u>Name</u> 997                              Functional Acknowledgment				
ST02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender's translation software to identify the transaction set.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use
* ST03	1705	<b>Implementation Convention Reference</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference assigned to identify Implementation Convention	O	AN	1/35	Not used

# AK1 Functional Group Response Header

Pos: 0200	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

To start acknowledgment of a functional group

### Semantics:

1. AK101 is the functional ID found in the GS segment (GS01) in the functional group being acknowledged.
2. AK102 is the functional group control number found in the GS segment in the functional group being acknowledged.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK101	479	<b>Functional Identifier Code</b>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code identifying a group of application related transaction sets				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		PT		Product Transfer and Resale Report (867)		
		RD		Royalty Regulatory Report (185)		
		RT		Report of Test Results (863)		
		TF		Electronic Filing of Tax Return Data (813)		
AK102	28	<b>Group Control Number</b>	M	N0	1/9	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender				

# AK2 Transaction Set Response Header

Pos: 0300	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: AK2	Elements: 2

To start acknowledgment of a single transaction set

### Semantics:

1. AK201 is the transaction set ID found in the ST segment (ST01) in the transaction set being acknowledged.
2. AK202 is the transaction set control number found in the ST segment in the transaction set being acknowledged.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK201	143	<b>Transaction Set Identifier Code</b>	M	ID	3/3	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		185		Royalty Regulatory Report		
		813		Electronic Filing of Tax Return Data		
		863		Report of Test Results		
		867		Product Transfer and Resale Report		
AK202	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b>	M	AN	4/9	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set				

# AK3 Data Segment Note

<b>Pos: 0400</b>	<b>Max: 1</b>
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: AK3</b>	<b>Elements: 4</b>

To report errors in a data segment and identify the location of the data segment

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK301	721	<b>Segment ID Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code defining the segment ID of the data segment in error (See Appendix A - Number 77)	M	ID	2/3	Must use
AK302	719	<b>Segment Position in Transaction Set</b> <b>Description:</b> The numerical count position of this data segment from the start of the transaction set: the transaction set header is count position 1	M	N0	1/6	Must use
AK303	447	<b>Loop Identifier Code</b> <b>Description:</b> The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	O	AN	1/6	Used
AK304	720	<b>Segment Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment	O	ID	1/3	Used

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
1	Unrecognized segment ID
2	Unexpected segment
3	Mandatory segment missing
4	Loop Occurs Over Maximum Times
5	Segment Exceeds Maximum Use
6	Segment Not in Defined Transaction Set
7	Segment Not in Proper Sequence
8	Segment Has Data Element Errors

# AK4 Data Element Note

<b>Pos: 0500</b>	<b>Max: 99</b>
<b>Heading - Optional</b>	
<b>Loop: AK3</b>	<b>Elements: 4</b>

To report errors in a data element or composite data structure and identify the location of the data element

## Semantics:

- In no case shall a value be used for AK404 that would generate a syntax error, e.g., an invalid character.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK401	C030	<b>Position in Segment</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the relative position of the simple data element or composite data structure in error within a segment, count beginning with 1 for the position immediately following the segment ID; additionally indicating the relative position of a repeating structure in error, count beginning with 1 for the position immediately following the preceding element separator; additionally indicating the relative position of a component of a composite data structure in error, count beginning with 1 for the position following the preceding element or repetition separator	M	Comp		Must use
	722	<b>Element Position in Segment</b> <b>Description:</b> This is used to indicate the relative position of a simple data element, or the relative position of a composite data structure with the relative position of the component within the composite data structure, in error; in the data segment the count starts with 1 for the simple data element or composite data structure immediately following the segment ID	M	N0	1/2	Must use
	1528	<b>Component Data Element Position in Composite</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify the component data element position within the composite that is in error	O	N0	1/2	Used
	1686	<b>Repeating Data Element Position</b> <b>Description:</b> To identify the specific repetition of a data element that is in error	O	N0	1/4	Used
AK402	725	<b>Data Element Reference Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Reference number used to locate the data element in the Data Element Dictionary	O	N0	1/4	Used
AK403	723	<b>Data Element Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating the error found after syntax edits of a data element	M	ID	1/3	Must use
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>			
		1	Mandatory data element missing			

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				
		2				
		Conditional required data element missing.				
		3				
		Too many data elements.				
		4				
		Data element too short.				
		5				
		Data element too long.				
		6				
		Invalid character in data element.				
		7				
		Invalid code value.				
		8				
		Invalid Date				
		9				
		Invalid Time				
		10				
		Exclusion Condition Violated				
		12				
		Too Many Repetitions				
		13				
		Too Many Components				
<b>AK404</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>Copy of Bad Data Element</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/99</b>	<b>Used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> This is a copy of the data element in error				

# AK5 Transaction Set Response Trailer

Pos: 0600	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: AK2	Elements: 6

To acknowledge acceptance or rejection and report errors in a transaction set

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
AK501	717	<b>Transaction Set Acknowledgment Code</b>	M	ID	1/1	Must use
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the transaction set				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		A		Accepted		
		E		Accepted But Errors Were Noted		
		R		Rejected		
AK502	718	<b>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Used
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set				
		<u>Code</u>		<u>Name</u>		
		1		Transaction Set Not Supported		
		2		Transaction Set Trailer Missing		
		3		Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match		
		4		Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count		
		5		One or More Segments in Error		
		6		Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier		
		7		Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number		
		8		Authentication Key Name Unknown		
		9		Encryption Key Name Unknown		
		10		Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available		
		11		Unknown Security Recipient		
		12		Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)		
		13		Message Authentication Code Failed		
		15		Unknown Security Originator		
		16		Syntax Error in Decrypted Text		
		17		Security Not Supported		
		23		Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group		
		24		S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment		
		25		S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E Security End		

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				
		Segment				
	26	S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment				
	27	S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment				
<b>AK503</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/3</b>	<b>Used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set				
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				
	1	Transaction Set Not Supported				
	2	Transaction Set Trailer Missing				
	3	Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match				
	4	Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count				
	5	One or More Segments in Error				
	6	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier				
	7	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number				
	8	Authentication Key Name Unknown				
	9	Encryption Key Name Unknown				
	10	Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available				
	11	Unknown Security Recipient				
	12	Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)				
	13	Message Authentication Code Failed				
	15	Unknown Security Originator				
	16	Syntax Error in Decrypted Text				
	17	Security Not Supported				
	23	Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group				
	24	S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment				
	25	S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E Security End Segment				
	26	S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment				
	27	S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment				
<b>AK504</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/3</b>	<b>Used</b>
		<b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set				
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				
		1				
		Transaction Set Not Supported				
		2				
		Transaction Set Trailer Missing				
		3				
		Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match				
		4				
		Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count				
		5				
		One or More Segments in Error				
		6				
		Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier				
		7				
		Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number				
		8				
		Authentication Key Name Unknown				
		9				
		Encryption Key Name Unknown				
		10				
		Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available				
		11				
		Unknown Security Recipient				
		12				
		Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)				
		13				
		Message Authentication Code Failed				
		15				
		Unknown Security Originator				
		16				
		Syntax Error in Decrypted Text				
		17				
		Security Not Supported				
		23				
		Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group				
		24				
		S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment				
		25				
		S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E Security End Segment				
		26				
		S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment				
		27				
		S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment				
<b>AK505</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/3</b>	<b>Used</b>

**Description:** Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
1	Transaction Set Not Supported
2	Transaction Set Trailer Missing
3	Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match
4	Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count
5	One or More Segments in Error
6	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier
7	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number
8	Authentication Key Name

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				
		Unknown				
	9	Encryption Key Name Unknown				
	10	Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available				
	11	Unknown Security Recipient				
	12	Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)				
	13	Message Authentication Code Failed				
	15	Unknown Security Originator				
	16	Syntax Error in Decrypted Text				
	17	Security Not Supported				
	23	Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group				
	24	S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment				
	25	S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E Security End Segment				
	26	S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment				
	27	S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment				
<b>AK506</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>Transaction Set Syntax Error Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/3</b>	<b>Used</b>
		<b>Description:</b>				
		Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set				
		<u>Code</u>				
		<u>Name</u>				
	1	Transaction Set Not Supported				
	2	Transaction Set Trailer Missing				
	3	Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match				
	4	Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count				
	5	One or More Segments in Error				
	6	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier				
	7	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number				
	8	Authentication Key Name Unknown				
	9	Encryption Key Name Unknown				
	10	Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available				
	11	Unknown Security Recipient				
	12	Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)				
	13	Message Authentication Code Failed				
	15	Unknown Security Originator				
	16	Syntax Error in Decrypted Text				
	17	Security Not Supported				

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		<u>Code</u>				
						<u>Name</u>
		23				Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group
		24				S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment
		25				S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E Security End Segment
		26				S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment
		27				S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment

# AK9 Functional Group Response Trailer

Pos: 0700	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 9

To acknowledge acceptance or rejection of a functional group and report the number of included transaction sets from the original trailer, the accepted sets, and the received sets in this functional group

### Comments:

1. If AK901 contains the value "A" or "E", then the transmitted functional group is accepted.

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>								
AK901	715	<b>Functional Group Acknowledge Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the functional group	M	ID	1/1	Must use								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Accepted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Accepted, But Errors Were Noted.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P</td> <td>Partially Accepted, At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	A	Accepted	E	Accepted, But Errors Were Noted.	P	Partially Accepted, At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected				
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>													
A	Accepted													
E	Accepted, But Errors Were Noted.													
P	Partially Accepted, At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected													
AK902	97	<b>Number of Transaction Sets Included</b> <b>Description:</b> Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element	M	N0	1/6	Must use								
AK903	123	<b>Number of Received Transaction Sets</b> <b>Description:</b> Number of Transaction Sets received	M	N0	1/6	Must use								
AK904	2	<b>Number of Accepted Transaction Sets</b> <b>Description:</b> Number of accepted Transaction Sets in a Functional Group	M	N0	1/6	Must use								
* AK905	716	<b>Functional Group Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer	O	ID	1/3	Not used								
* AK906	716	<b>Functional Group Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer	O	ID	1/3	Not used								
* AK907	716	<b>Functional Group Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer	O	ID	1/3	Not used								
* AK908	716	<b>Functional Group Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group	O	ID	1/3	Not used								

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
		header and/or trailer				
* AK909	716	<b>Functional Group Syntax Error Code</b> <b>Description:</b> Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer	O	ID	1/3	Not used

# SE Transaction Set Trailer

Pos: 0800	Max: 1
Heading - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

## Comments:

- SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
SE01	96	<b>Number of Included Segments</b> <b>Description:</b> Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M	N0	1/10	Must use
SE02	329	<b>Transaction Set Control Number</b> <b>Description:</b> Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <b>Implementation Note:</b> <i>The number is assigned by the sender's translation software to identify the transaction set.</i>	M	AN	4/9	Must use

# Appendix G

## PIDX Technical Review Bulletin on Functional Acknowledgments

This appendix contains the PIDX document on the use of functional acknowledgments, reprinted with permission from API.

For information on the MMS usage of DTS-997, see [chapter 8](#).

**PIDX STANDARDS AND MAINTENANCE  
TECHNICAL REVIEW BULLETIN 95-3-1**

~~~

**FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The Functional Acknowledgment is designed to convey acceptance and standards compliance information back to the originator of a source Functional Group or Interchange along with those Transaction Sets or Messages contained within it (e.g., PO/850; IN/810; INVOIC; PRICAT, etc.).

**DEFINITION**

The Functional Acknowledgment is the non-application response that is generated by a receiver's EDI Translator while processing and compliance checking an INBOUND Interchange. Subsequently, it should be sent back to the originator of the INBOUND Interchange.

Functional Acknowledgments are addressed in the domestic standard, ANSI ASC X12, by the 997 Transaction Set and in the international standard, UN/EDIFACT, by the CONTRL Message.

**ASC X12 DISCUSSION**

For ASC X12 standard data, there is potentially a 997 Transaction Set automatically generated by the receiver's EDI Translator for each Functional Group (GS / GE) and Transaction Set (ST / SE) contained within an Interchange (ISA / IEA).

**UN/EDIFACT DISCUSSION**

For UN/EDIFACT standard data, there is potentially a CONTRL Message automatically generated by the receiver's EDI Translator and will contain information about the Interchange (UNB / UNZ) which was received and can optionally contain information at the Message level (UNH / UNT) or at the Functional Group level (UNG / UNE).

*Note:* In UN/EDIFACT the use of the Functional Group within a Functional Acknowledgment is optional, differing completely from the ASC X12 standard. Further, the Interchange information within a Functional Acknowledgment is mandatory in UN/EDIFACT whereas in the ASC X12 standard, the Interchange information is not provided for at all (This is an acknowledged deficiency in the ASC X12 standard).

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

PIDX Standards and Maintenance recommends the **use** of Functional Acknowledgments in **ALL** EDI interchanges. However there may be exceptions due to the preferences of various customers of our industry. In such cases, we should attempt to educate those partners on the merits of the Functional Acknowledgment. Failing in this endeavor, the Functional Acknowledgment can be optionally turned off for that partner.

In the ASC X12 standard, Functional Acknowledgments when generated by EDI Translators can be generated at either of two levels. They can be generated at the Functional Group (GS / GE )

level or the Transaction Set (ST / SE ) level. S&M recommends that Functional Acknowledgments **ALWAYS** be generated at the Functional Group level for ASC X12 data.

In the UN/EDIFACT standard, Functional Acknowledgments when generated by EDI Translators can be generated at any of three levels. TRC recommends that Functional Acknowledgments **ALWAYS** be generated at the Interchange level for UN/EDIFACT data.

The rationale behind the recommendation is the following. Sufficient information indicative of acceptance and standards compliance of an interchange can be conveyed while using a minimized number of characters.

If a Transaction Set within a Functional Group is found to be non-compliant, enough information to identify the incorrect Transaction Set and its error will be clearly indicated in the Functional Acknowledgment. In this regard, you will be provided with a status message code along with its corresponding data that caused the non-compliant error.

Occasionally, we may be requested to send or accept a Functional Acknowledgment that was generated at the Transaction Set / Message (ST / SE ; UNH / UNT) level. As in the situation before, we should attempt to educate the EDI Trading Partner on the merits of our preferences. Failing that, we may reluctantly agree to send or receive Functional Acknowledgments at the Transaction Set / Message level.

## **FUNCTIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ARE NEVER ACKNOWLEDGED**

Functional Acknowledgments that are received are never acknowledged with yet another Functional Acknowledgment by EDI Translators. Further, they should comply with ASC X12 guidelines which state that Functional Acknowledgments must be syntactically correct, and even if they are not, they **must** not be acknowledged. If one discovers that an INBOUND 997 Transaction Set was syntactically incorrect, the recipient should notify the sender of it and the sender should in turn notify the vendor of his EDI Translator because it is, in fact, malfunctioning.

## **TIMING RECOMMENDATIONS**

S&M recommends that it is reasonable to request that a Functional Acknowledgment be sent back to an originator of an interchange within one day. In some cases business will dictate that they be returned on a more timely basis, perhaps within an hour or two. S&M finds that also to be reasonable. If the recipient wants to send the Functional Acknowledgment back several days later, S&M finds that unreasonable because it defeats the purpose of the Functional Acknowledgment (i.e. a timely and automated response).

## **ASC X12 STATUS CODES**

There are a finite amount of data that are contained within the Functional Acknowledgment at each level. For ASC X12 based data currently there are six status codes that can be conveyed by the Functional Acknowledgment, indicating the level of compliance as determined by the receiver's EDI Translator.

These codes are the following:

*A = Accepted*

All Transaction Sets within the Functional Group were found to be compliant.

*E = Accepted, But Errors Were Noted*

At least one Transaction Set within the Functional Group was found to be non-compliant and the receiver accepted all of the others that were compliant.

*R = Rejected*

All Transaction Sets within the Functional Group were rejected. At least one Transaction Set was found to be non-compliant.

*M = Rejected, Message Authentication Code(MAC) Failed*

*P = Partially Accepted, At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected*

*X = Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed.*

Whether the receiver ACCEPTS WITH ERRORS (E) or REJECTS(R) Functional Groups that contain at least one non-compliant Transaction Set is a **business decision** between the partners. S&M is intentionally silent regarding the use of these codes.

## **UN/EDIFACT CODES**

For UN/EDIFACT standard data, there are three codes which indicate acknowledgment or rejection of a subject interchange or part of the interchange. These codes are as follows:

*4 = This level and all lower levels are rejected*

For example, if an error was discovered with an Interchange (UNB / UNZ) then the Interchange and all Messages within the Interchange are rejected.

*7 = This level acknowledged, next lower level acknowledged if not explicitly rejected*

For example, if an Interchange (UNB / UNZ) was found to be correct, all Messages within the Interchange are correct, unless they are explicitly noted to be in error.

*8 = Interchange received*

This code simply indicates that the Interchange was received, but does not provide information whether the Interchange and Messages contained within the interchange were syntactically correct.



# PETROLEUM INDUSTRY DATA EXCHANGE

An EDI Standards Committee of the American Petroleum Institute  
1220 L Street, Northwest • Washington, DC 20005 • Telephone (202) 682-8000

## MEMORANDUM

To: PIDX General Committee Members  
PIDX User Group Chairs

From: Ron Morosetti, Chair, PIDX Standards & Maintenance Committee

Date: November 21, 2000

Subject: Technical Bulletin on the Use of Functional Acknowledgments

In a continuing effort to provide technical guidance and assistance to the PIDX User Groups, the Technical Review Subcommittee of the PIDX Standards and Maintenance Committee has developed the attached Technical Bulletin on the Use of Functional Acknowledgments, both in ASC X12 and UN/EDIFACT. This Bulletin has been endorsed by the full PIDX Standards and Maintenance Committee.

It is our intention to adopt these recommended conventions within our industry wherever possible. Previous S&M Technical Bulletins addressed the proper use of X12 enveloping, PIDX recommendations on the use of the DUNS number, and the procedures for submitting X12 data maintenance items. In addition to mailing these documents to the PIDX General Committee and User Group Chairs, these documents are also available for viewing and downloading on ACCESS\*API.

As with all of our endorsement of conventions, adherence is not mandatory, but strongly suggested. However, please recognize that deviation from industry standards and conventions is unnecessarily costly to our industry.

Please distribute this document to the appropriate staff and user group participants.

Questions regarding the enclosed document should be directed to Ron Morosetti or any member of the S&M Technical Review Subcommittee.

RM/klm

CC. PIDX Standards & Maintenance Committee

Enclosure.

# Release History

| Release number | Release date | Revised chapters/sections                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MRM originator   | Preparer            |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1.0            | 12/31/96     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | ITC <sup>a</sup> | AMS/OC <sup>b</sup> |
| 2.0            | 11/30/00     | See the information provided in the text below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | ITC              | AMS/OC              |
| 2.1            | 10/15/01     | title page<br>table of contents<br>pp. 1-1, 1-2<br>ch. 2 (entire chapter)<br>ch. 3 (entire chapter)<br>ch. 4 (entire chapter)<br>ch. 5 (entire chapter)<br>pp. 6-37–6-38<br>ch. 7 (entire chapter)<br>pp. 8-7–8-9<br>app. A (entire appendix)<br>Release History | ITC              | AMS/OC              |

a. Information Technology Center

b. American Management Systems Operations Corporation, Inc.

Release 1.0 of the EDI Handbook for Payors and Reporters is dated December 31, 1996. This release contains the MMS mapping requirements for the following ASC X12 transaction sets:

- DTS-185 Version 3050
- DTS-810 Version 3050
- DTS-820 Version 3050
- DTS-863 Version 3040

- DTS-867 Version 3050
- DTS-997

Release 2.0 of the EDI Reporter Handbook is dated November 30, 2000. This release and release 2.1 contain the MMS mapping requirements for the following ASC X12 transaction sets:

- DTS-185 Version 4030
- DTS-820 Version 3050
- DTS-867 Version 4030
- DTS-997

The MMS mapping requirements in release 1.0 are based on the PIDX implementation guides ASC X12 versions 3040 and 3050. PIDX implementation guides using higher ASC X12 versions are developed only when a business need is demonstrated. In 2000 MMS approached PIDX with a business need to update the PIDX implementation guides. This business need was due to the re-engineering of MMS's application systems which resulted in changes to the MMS reporting forms. The updated PIDX implementation guides contained in releases 2.0 and 2.1 are based on ASC X12 version 4030.

**NOTE**

*Releases 2.0 and 2.1 of the EDI Reporter Handbook, which contains ASC X12 version 4030, will be used only for MMS's new reporting forms that are effective on October 1, 2001. MMS's older reporting forms (those used prior to October 1, 2001) must use ASC X12 versions 3050 or lower contained in Release 1.0 of the EDI Handbook for Payors and Reporters.*

A synopsis of all mapping changes from version 3040 in release 1.0 of the EDI Handbook for Payors and Reporters to the new version 4030 contained in releases 2.0 and 2.1 of the EDI Reporter Handbook can be found in the enclosure in the following Dear Payor/Reporter letters:

- September 19, 2000—Royalty Reporting Changes Effective October 1, 2001
- August 3, 2000—Production Reporting Changes

Dear Payor/Reporter letters can be found on the MMS web site at <http://www.mrm.mms.gov/DearRep.htm>.



As the Nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering sound use of our land and water resources; protecting our fish, wildlife, and biological diversity; preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places; and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to ensure that their development is in the best interests of all our people by encouraging stewardship and citizen participation in their care. The Department also has a major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.



As a bureau of the Department of the Interior, the Minerals Management Service's (MMS) primary responsibilities are to manage the mineral resources located on the Nation's Outer Continental Shelf (OCS), collect revenue from the Federal OCS and onshore Federal and Indian lands, and distribute those revenues.

Moreover, in working to meet its responsibilities, the **Offshore Minerals Management Program** administers the OCS competitive leasing program and oversees the safe and environmentally sound exploration and production of our Nation's offshore natural gas, oil, and other mineral resources. The MMS **Minerals Revenue Management** meets its responsibilities by ensuring the efficient, timely, and accurate collection and disbursement of revenue from mineral leasing and production due to Indian tribes and allottees, States, and the U.S. Treasury.

The MMS strives to fulfill its responsibilities through the general guiding principles of (1) being responsive to the public's concerns and interests by maintaining a dialogue with all potentially affected parties and (2) carrying out its programs with an emphasis on working to enhance the quality of life for all Americans by lending MMS assistance and expertise to economic development and environmental protection.